

FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT



HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
3015 East New York Street, Ste A2-214
Aurora, IL 60504
(331) 300-2143
Email:
contact@haloheatfranchising.com
www.haloheatsaunastudios.com

The franchise offered by HaloHeat Franchising, LLC is for the establishment and operation of a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** location which is a revitalizing salt+sauna studio designed to create a holistic rejuvenation of the mind, body and spirit with suites that offer a unique wellness experience, self-directed fitness routines, slipper and towel service, in-suite entertainment, in-suite fitness tools, a cooling and recovery lounge with zero-gravity massage chairs, vibroacoustic loungers for sound bath relaxation, and tea service with our proprietary tea blends in a state-of-the-art, personal sauna setting, complemented by the therapeutic benefits of halotherapy, red-light, chromotherapy, and aromatherapy.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** is from \$504,000 to \$796,100. This includes \$34,925 to \$45,957 that must be paid to the franchisor or its affiliate(s). If you sign an Area Development Agreement you will incur the total investment necessary to begin operation of a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** for each location you commit to opening. The initial investment for a minimum of 2 studios ranges from \$995,250 to \$1,579,450. This includes \$57,100 to \$79,200 that must be paid to us.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive this disclosure document at least 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no government agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another format that is more convenient to you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different forms, contact the Franchise Department at WellZen Corp, c/o HaloHeat Franchising, LLC, 3015 East New York Street, Ste A2-214, Aurora, IL 60504; or at contact@haloheatfranchising.com; phone: (331) 300-2143.

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don't rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read all of your contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as "[A Consumer's Guide to Buying a Franchise](#)," which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20580. You can also visit the FTC's home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Issuance Date: **March 5, 2025**

How to Use This Franchise Disclosure Document

Here are some questions you may be asking about buying a franchise and tips on how to find more information:

QUESTION	WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION
How much can I earn?	Item 19 may give you information about outlet sales, costs, profits or losses. You should also try to obtain this information from others, like current and former franchisees. You can find their names and contact information in Item 20 or Exhibit D and Exhibit E.
How much will I need to invest?	Items 5 and 6 list fees you will be paying to the franchisor or at the franchisor's direction. Item 7 lists the initial investment to open. Item 8 describes the suppliers you must use.
Does the franchisor have the financial ability to provide support to my business?	Item 21 or Exhibit G includes financial statements. Review these statements carefully.
Is the franchise system stable, growing, or shrinking?	Item 20 summarizes the recent history of the number of company-owned and franchised outlets.
Will my business be the only HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ business in my area?	Item 12 and the "territory" provisions in the franchise agreement describe whether the franchisor and other franchisees can compete with you.
Does the franchisor have a troubled legal history?	Items 3 and 4 tell you whether the franchisor or its management have been involved in material litigation or bankruptcy proceedings.
What's it like to be a HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ franchisee?	Item 20 or Exhibit D and Exhibit E lists current and former franchisees. You can contact them to ask about their experiences.
What else should I know?	These questions are only a few things you should look for. Review all 23 Items and all Exhibits in this disclosure document to better understand this franchise opportunity. See the table of contents.

What You Need To Know About Franchising *Generally*

Continuing responsibility to pay fees. You may have to pay royalties and other fees even if you are losing money.

Business model can change. The franchise agreement may allow the franchisor to change its manuals and business model without your consent. These changes may require you to make additional investments in your franchise business or may harm your franchise business.

Supplier restrictions. You may have to buy or lease items from the franchisor or a limited group of suppliers the franchisor designates. These items may be more expensive than similar items you could buy on your own.

Operating restrictions. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business during the term of the franchise. There are usually other restrictions. Some examples may include controlling your location, your access to customers, what you sell, how you market, and your hours of operation.

Competition from franchisor. Even if the franchise agreement grants you a territory, the franchisor may have the right to compete with you in your territory.

Renewal. Your franchise agreement may not permit you to renew. Even if it does, you may have to sign a new agreement with different terms and conditions in order to continue to operate your franchise business.

When your franchise ends. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business after your franchise ends even if you still have obligations to your landlord or other creditors.

Some States Require Registration

Your state may have a franchise law, or other law, that requires franchisors to register before offering or selling franchises in the state. Registration does not mean that the state recommends the franchise or has verified the information in this document. To find out if your state has a registration requirement, or to contact your state, use the agency information in Exhibit A.

Your state also may have laws that require special disclosures or amendments be made to your franchise agreement. If so, you should check the State Specific Addenda. See the Table of Contents for the location of the State Specific Addenda.

Special Risks to Consider About *This Franchise*

Certain states require that the following risk(s) be highlighted:

1. **Out-of-State Dispute Resolution.** The Franchise Agreement and Area Development agreement requires you to resolve disputes with the franchisor by mediation, arbitration and/or litigation only in Illinois. Out-of-state mediation, arbitration, or litigation may force you to accept a less favorable settlement for disputes. It may also cost more to mediate, arbitrate, or litigate with the franchisor in Illinois than in your own state.
2. **Spousal Liability .** Your spouse must sign a document that makes your spouse liable for all financial obligations under the franchise agreement even though your spouse has no ownership interest in the franchise. This guarantee will place both your and your spouse’s marital and personal assets, perhaps including your house, at risk if your franchise fails.

Certain states may require other risks to be highlighted. Check the “State Specific Addenda” (if any) to see whether your state requires other risks to be highlighted.

**NOTICE REQUIRED
BY
STATE OF MICHIGAN**

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU:

(A) A PROHIBITION ON THE RIGHT OF A FRANCHISEE TO JOIN AN ASSOCIATION OF FRANCHISEES.

(B) A REQUIREMENT THAT A FRANCHISEE ASSENT TO A RELEASE, ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION, WAIVER, OR ESTOPPEL WHICH DEPRIVES A FRANCHISEE OF RIGHTS AND PROTECTIONS PROVIDED IN THIS ACT. THIS SHALL NOT PRECLUDE A FRANCHISEE, AFTER ENTERING INTO A FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, FROM SETTLING ANY AND ALL CLAIMS.

(C) A PROVISION THAT PERMITS A FRANCHISOR TO TERMINATE A FRANCHISE PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION OF ITS TERM EXCEPT FOR GOOD CAUSE. GOOD CAUSE SHALL INCLUDE THE FAILURE OF THE FRANCHISEE TO COMPLY WITH ANY LAWFUL PROVISION OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND TO CURE SUCH FAILURE AFTER BEING GIVEN WRITTEN NOTICE THEREOF AND A REASONABLE OPPORTUNITY, WHICH IN NO EVENT NEED BE MORE THAN 30 DAYS, TO CURE SUCH FAILURE.

(D) A PROVISION THAT PERMITS A FRANCHISOR TO REFUSE TO RENEW A FRANCHISE WITHOUT FAIRLY COMPENSATING THE FRANCHISEE BY REPURCHASE OR OTHER MEANS FOR THE FAIR MARKET VALUE AT THE TIME OF EXPIRATION, OF THE FRANCHISEE'S INVENTORY, SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT, FIXTURES, AND FURNISHINGS. PERSONALIZED MATERIALS WHICH HAVE NO VALUE TO THE FRANCHISOR AND INVENTORY, SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT, FIXTURES, AND FURNISHINGS NOT REASONABLY REQUIRED IN THE CONDUCT OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS ARE NOT SUBJECT TO COMPENSATION. THIS SUBSECTION APPLIES ONLY IF: (i) THE TERM OF THE FRANCHISE IS LESS THAN 5 YEARS; AND (ii) THE FRANCHISEE IS PROHIBITED BY THE FRANCHISE OR OTHER AGREEMENT FROM CONTINUING TO CONDUCT SUBSTANTIALLY THE SAME BUSINESS UNDER ANOTHER TRADEMARK, SERVICE MARK, TRADE NAME, LOGOTYPE, ADVERTISING, OR OTHER COMMERCIAL SYMBOL IN THE SAME AREA SUBSEQUENT TO THE EXPIRATION OF THE FRANCHISE OR THE FRANCHISEE DOES NOT RECEIVE AT LEAST 6 MONTHS' ADVANCE NOTICE OF THE FRANCHISOR'S INTENT NOT TO RENEW THE FRANCHISE.

(E) A PROVISION THAT PERMITS THE FRANCHISOR TO REFUSE TO RENEW A FRANCHISE ON TERMS GENERALLY AVAILABLE TO OTHER FRANCHISEES OF THE SAME CLASS OR TYPE UNDER SIMILAR CIRCUMSTANCES. THIS SECTION DOES NOT REQUIRE A RENEWAL PROVISION.

(F) A PROVISION REQUIRING THAT ARBITRATION OR LITIGATION BE CONDUCTED OUTSIDE THIS STATE. THIS SHALL NOT PRECLUDE THE FRANCHISEE FROM ENTERING INTO AN AGREEMENT, AT THE TIME OF ARBITRATION, TO CONDUCT ARBITRATION AT A LOCATION OUTSIDE THIS STATE.

(G) A PROVISION WHICH PERMITS A FRANCHISOR TO REFUSE TO PERMIT A TRANSFER OF OWNERSHIP OF A FRANCHISE, EXCEPT FOR GOOD CAUSE. THIS SUBDIVISION DOES NOT PREVENT A FRANCHISOR FROM EXERCISING A RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL TO PURCHASE THE FRANCHISE. GOOD CAUSE SHALL INCLUDE, BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO:

(i) THE FAILURE OF THE PROPOSED TRANSFEREE TO MEET THE FRANCHISOR'S THEN-CURRENT REASONABLE QUALIFICATIONS OR STANDARDS.

(ii) THE FACT THAT THE PROPOSED TRANSFEREE IS A COMPETITOR OF THE FRANCHISOR OR SUBFRANCHISOR.

(iii) THE UNWILLINGNESS OF THE PROPOSED TRANSFEREE TO AGREE IN WRITING TO COMPLY WITH ALL LAWFUL OBLIGATIONS.

(iv) THE FAILURE OF THE FRANCHISEE OR PROPOSED TRANSFEREE TO PAY ANY SUMS OWING TO THE FRANCHISOR OR TO CURE ANY DEFAULT IN THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT EXISTING AT THE TIME OF THE PROPOSED TRANSFER.

(H) A PROVISION THAT REQUIRES THE FRANCHISEE TO RESELL TO THE FRANCHISOR ITEMS THAT ARE NOT UNIQUELY IDENTIFIED WITH THE FRANCHISOR. THIS SUBDIVISION DOES NOT PROHIBIT A PROVISION THAT GRANTS TO A FRANCHISOR A RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL TO PURCHASE THE ASSETS OF A FRANCHISE ON THE SAME TERMS AND CONDITIONS AS A BONA FIDE THIRD PARTY WILLING AND ABLE TO PURCHASE THOSE ASSETS, NOR DOES THIS SUBDIVISION PROHIBIT A PROVISION THAT GRANTS THE FRANCHISOR THE RIGHT TO ACQUIRE THE ASSETS OF A FRANCHISE FOR THE MARKET OR APPRAISED VALUE OF SUCH ASSETS IF THE FRANCHISEE HAS BREACHED THE LAWFUL PROVISIONS OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND HAS FAILED TO CURE THE BREACH IN THE MANNER PROVIDED IN SUBDIVISION (C).

(I) A PROVISION WHICH PERMITS THE FRANCHISOR TO DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY CONVEY, ASSIGN, OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER ITS OBLIGATIONS TO FULFILL CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS TO THE FRANCHISEE UNLESS PROVISION HAS BEEN MADE FOR PROVIDING THE REQUIRED CONTRACTUAL SERVICES.

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

ADDRESS FOR NOTICES TO THE MICHIGAN ATTORNEY GENERAL:

DEPARTMENT OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL
CONSUMER PROTECTION DIVISION
FRANCHISE SECTION
G. MENNEN WILLIAMS BUILDING, 1ST FLOOR
525 W. OTTAWA STREET
LANSING, MI 48909
517-373-7117

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	PAGE
ITEM 1. THE FRANCHISOR AND PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES	1
ITEM 2. BUSINESS EXPERIENCE	4
ITEM 3. LITIGATION	4
ITEM 4. BANKRUPTCY	4
ITEM 5. INITIAL FEES	4
ITEM 6. OTHER FEES	6
ITEM 7. ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT	12
ITEM 8. RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES	16
ITEM 9. FRANCHISEE’S OBLIGATIONS	19
ITEM 10. FINANCING	20
ITEM 11. FRANCHISOR’S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING	21
ITEM 12. TERRITORY	30
ITEM 13. TRADEMARKS	32
ITEM 14. PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION	33
ITEM 15. OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS	34
ITEM 16. RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL	35
ITEM 17. RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER, AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	36
ITEM 18. PUBLIC FIGURES	44
ITEM 19. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS	42
ITEM 20. OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION	45
ITEM 21. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	47
ITEM 22. CONTRACTS	47
ITEM 23. RECEIPTS	47
 EXHIBITS	
Exhibit A:	List of State Agencies and Agents for Service of Process
Exhibit B:	Franchise Agreement and Exhibits
Exhibit C:	Area Development Agreement and Exhibits
Exhibit D:	List of Current Franchisees and Area Developers
Exhibit E:	List of Former Franchisees and Area Developers
Exhibit F:	Sample General Release
Exhibit G:	Financial Statements
Exhibit H:	System Standards Manual Table of Contents
Exhibit I:	State Addenda and State Riders
Exhibit J:	Non-Disclosure Agreement
Exhibit K:	State Effective Dates
Exhibit L:	Receipts

ITEM 1

THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES

The Franchisor

The franchisor is HaloHeat Franchising, LLC (“**Franchisor**”). For ease of reference, Franchisor will be referred to as “us,” “we,” or “our.” When we use “you” or “your” in this disclosure document, it means the person, partnership, limited liability company or corporation who buys the franchise. If you are a corporation, partnership, or limited liability company, certain provisions of this disclosure document also apply to your shareholders, partners, members and owners and their spouses as will be noted. If you are an individual, certain portions of this disclosure document also apply to your spouse as will be noted.

We are an Illinois limited liability company formed on January 16, 2025. We maintain our principal place of business at 3015 East New York Street, Ste A2-214, Aurora, IL 60504. We conduct business under our corporate name and the trademark “**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**”. Our agents for service of process are disclosed in Exhibit A to this disclosure document.

We began offering franchises as of **ISSUANCE DATE OF FDD**. We have not conducted a business of the type you will be operating and do not engage in any types of business activities other than franchising and providing services to our franchisees and offering. Our parent, WellZen, Corp., an Illinois corporation (“**WZC**”) operates a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** similar to the one you will operate under the Franchise Agreement. We have not offered, nor do we currently offer, franchises in other lines of businesses.

Parents, Predecessors and Affiliates

Our parent, WZC, was organized on May 15, 2023. WZC’s principal office is the same as ours. WZC is in the business of owning shares of affiliated companies and operating 1 **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location. WZC also owns our Marks and has licensed us the right to use all Marks in connection with our franchising activities. WZC also engages in other business activities involving products and services. WZC has never offered and does not offer franchises in any line of business. You may be required to purchase products and services from WZC.

The Franchise

We offer franchises to qualified individuals and entities to establish and operate a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location, which is a revitalizing salt+sauna studio designed to create a holistic rejuvenation of the mind, body and spirit with suites that offer a unique wellness experience, self-directed fitness routines, slipper and towel service, in-suite entertainment, in-suite fitness tools, a cooling and recovery lounge with zero-gravity massage chairs, vibroacoustic loungers for sound bath relaxation, and tea service with our proprietary tea blends in a state-of-the-art, personal sauna setting, complemented by the therapeutic benefits of halotherapy, red-light, chromotherapy, and aromatherapy under a comprehensive system we developed. If, at the time you execute your Franchise Agreement, a location for your Studio is not identified, we will determine a specific geographic area (the “**Site Selection Territory**”) in which you may identify a location to develop your Studio.

We market our services to customers of all ages and economic levels, but target adults between the ages of 18 and 75. Our current form of Franchise Agreement is attached as Exhibit B to this disclosure document.

A typical **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** occupies approximately 2,000 to 3,500 square feet of space that may be either owned or leased from a third party. All **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations are constructed to our specifications as to size, layout, décor and the like. **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations are typically located in a metropolitan area or surrounding suburbs, and proximity to high traffic areas is desirable. A **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location may be located either in a freestanding building or in a retail center or regional indoor shopping mall that may

have a variety of tenants. All **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations must have ample parking, good visibility and availability of prominent signage.

We operate under our Trademarks (described below) and under distinctive business formats, including prescribed exterior and interior design, décor, color scheme and furnishings; uniform standards, specifications and procedures for operations; quality and uniformity of products and services offered; the right to sell private label products; customer service standards and procedures; advertising and promotional specifications and requirements; and other standards, specifications, techniques, and procedures that we designate for developing, operating, and managing a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location, all of which we may improve, further develop or otherwise modify from time to time (the “**System**”). We use, promote and license in the operation of a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location, the trade name and service mark “**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**” and other trademarks, service marks, logos, slogans, designs, artwork, trade dress, commercial symbols and e-names that we designate to identify the brand (collectively the “**Trademarks**” or “**Marks**”), all of which have gained and continue to gain public acceptance and goodwill. We may in the future create, use and license additional Marks in conjunction with the operation of **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations.

You will operate a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location as an independent business unit utilizing the Marks, System, business concepts, support, guidance and materials developed by us. You will offer and provide products and services to the general public under the terms and conditions contained in the Franchise Agreement and our confidential operations manuals (collectively, the “**System Standards Manual**”) that will be loaned to you at the time of training. Your Studio must at all times be compliant with our current proprietary standards as set forth in our System Standards Manual (the “**System Standards**”).

Approval as a franchisee for your first **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location does not guarantee that you will be approved as a franchisee for any additional **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**.

Area Development Agreement

We may offer you the right to develop multiple **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations (minimum of two locations) under the terms of an Area Development Agreement (the “**Area Development Agreement**”) within Site Selection Territories for each location. The **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations you will be allowed to establish will be in a number determined by us, within the Site Selection Territories established by us. We will determine the size of each Site Selection Territories for each proposed **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location and the timeline by which each must be open for business (the “**Development Schedule**”). If you sign an Area Development Agreement, you will be responsible for developing the number of **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations set forth in the Development Schedule. Each location must be approved by us and be compliant with our System Standards as applicable in the operation of a single unit franchise. You must continue to meet our then-current System Standards at each of your Studio for the grant of a new franchise under the Development Schedule. If any of your Studio locations do not meet our then-current System Standards our approval of your continued development under the Development Schedule may be withheld or your Area Development Agreement may be terminated.

Upon establishing each additional outlet under the Development Schedule, you must sign a then-current Franchise Agreement for each **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location you propose to develop under the Area Development Agreement, which may differ from the current Franchise Agreement included with this document, but the Initial Franchise Fee and Royalty Fee will not be modified from what such fees are under the initial Franchise Agreement for your first Studio.

Market and Competition

The health, wellness, and spa industries are well developed and highly competitive. The general market in which you will operate your Studio will include customers of all ages who are seeking health, wellness, and spa services, but generally target individuals between the ages of 18 and 75. You may have to compete with other health, wellness, and spa service providers that offer manicures, including franchised operations, national chains and independently owned companies offering similar services to customers such as, high-end studios that offer health, wellness, and spa services. You may also compete with online sellers for beauty products similar to those that your Studio may sell. You may encounter competition from other **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations.

Industry Regulations

You must comply with federal, state, and local health and environmental safety regulations concerning your Studio. Environmental regulations may require that certain chemicals and solutions be used, stored and disposed of in a particular manner. Building codes may require special ventilation in your Studio. There may be other laws, rules, or regulations that affect your Studio, including the Americans with Disability Act, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations, and employment laws, including federal and state discrimination laws, minimum wage and other laws and regulations that apply to businesses generally. The Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (“PCI”) requires that all companies that process, store, or transmit credit or debit card information maintain a secure environment. PCI applies to all organizations or merchants, regardless of size or number of transactions, that accept, transmit or store any cardholder data.

Some state and local laws regulate health clubs or wellness clubs. These laws may: (a) require the posting of a bond; (b) regulate the content and form of membership agreements and other consumer contracts signed by members and customers (including cancellation rights, fee disclosures, automatic renewal provisions, prorating monthly membership fees, etc.); (c) require the escrowing of membership fees collected prior to opening; (d) require that a staff member be onsite who is trained in CPR and other life-saving measures; and (e) require that an automated external defibrillator and/or other first aid equipment be maintained onsite. State and federal laws (including the federal Truth in Lending Act) may require prescribed disclosures of information in consumer contracts that offer “financing”, and these laws occasionally apply to membership agreements.

Federal, state and local laws may regulate your Studio. Some states may require you to obtain special permits, licenses or registrations. It is possible some of these laws may apply to your Studio. These laws typically regulate matters such as: (a) design and construction of spas and saunas; (b) minimum requirements for changing rooms, bathrooms and showering areas; (c) materials used for walkways; (d) barriers to prevent unauthorized spa access; (e) temperature controls; (f) circulation, recirculation and cleaning equipment and systems; (g) cleaning procedures; (h) use, storage and disposal of spa chemicals; (i) water quality and in-door air quality standards and testing; (j) mandatory health code procedures; (k) energy consumption standards (especially for heated elements like saunas or hot tubs); (l) disposal of wastewater and other environmental matters; (m) onsite supervision and availability of staff trained life-saving measures; and (n) inspections by governmental agencies. This is not intended to be a complete list of matters regulated by spa and water safety laws.

We strongly recommend that you retain your own legal counsel to assist you with understanding and complying with applicable laws, rules, ordinances and regulations before you decide to purchase a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** franchise.

ITEM 2

BUSINESS EXPERIENCE

Donna Jolly – Chief Executive Officer

Ms. Jolly has been our President since May 2023. Prior to that, Ms. Jolly was Managing Member for Achi Holdings, LLC in Aurora, IL from April 2019 to May 2023. From July 2021 to June 2023, Ms. Jolly was Senior Director, Healthcare Portfolio for Walgreens Boots Alliance in Deerfield, IL. From July 2011 to July 2021, Ms. Jolly was Director Healthcare and Lifesciences at West Monroe in Chicago, IL.

Steven Evans -Executive Director

Mr. Evans has been our Executive Director since May 2023. Mr. Evans has also been Managing Member of Achi Holdings, LLC in Aurora, IL since April 2019. Mr. Evans has also been General Manager of Jolly Scrubbers in Aurora, IL since May 2020. From February 2020 to October 2021 Mr. Evans was Assistant General Manager for Brooklyn Boulders in Chicago, IL. From March 2014 to February 2020 Mr. Evans was the owner of Sculpture Physiques Fitness in Chicago, IL.

ITEM 3

LITIGATION

No litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item.

ITEM 4

BANKRUPTCY

No bankruptcy is required to be disclosed in this item.

ITEM 5

INITIAL FEES

Initial Franchise Fee

You must pay us an initial, non-refundable franchise fee when you sign your Franchise Agreement (“**Initial Franchise Fee**”). If you are new to the HALOHEAT System and are acquiring the right to operate a single HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded location, the Initial Franchise Fee is \$42,500.

If you are signing an Area Development Agreement, the Initial Franchise Fee for your first HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded location is \$42,500. The Initial Franchise Fee for each additional HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded location you agree to develop either as a single Studio or pursuant to a Development Schedule is \$29,750. Upon signing of the Area Development Agreement, you must sign a separate Franchise Agreement and pay to us a non-refundable Initial Franchise Fee of: (i) \$42,500 for your first Studio and (ii) 50% of the Initial Franchise Fee for each Studio you agree to develop, with the remainder to be collected upon execution of the Franchise Agreement for each additional Studio.

Veteran Discount: For qualified United States military veterans and active-duty military personnel that (i) provide us with proof of service (i.e. DD214), (ii) hold at least 51% ownership in the franchisee entity, and (iii) meet all of our qualifications, to operate a single HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded location, the Initial Franchise Fee is \$37,500.

If you are signing an Area Development Agreement, the Initial Franchise Fee for your first HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded location is \$37,500. The Initial Franchise Fee for each additional

HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded location you agree to develop, either as a single Studio or pursuant to a Development Schedule, is \$24,750 for each additional Studio up to 4. The Veteran Discount does not apply to Studios you agree to develop in excess of 5. The full Initial Franchise Fee of \$42,500 will be due for all Studios developed in excess of 5. Upon signing of the Area Development Agreement, you must sign a separate Franchise Agreement and pay to us a non-refundable Initial Franchise Fee of: (i) \$37,500 for your first Studio and (ii) 50% of the Initial Franchise Fee for each Studio you agree to develop, with the remainder to be collected upon execution of the Franchise Agreement for each additional Studio.

Employee Discount: If you (i) have been an employee of a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location for at least 12 months, (ii) receive a positive recommendation from your current management, and (iii) meet all of our qualifications, the Initial Franchise Fee to operate a single **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location is \$32,500.

If you are signing an Area Development Agreement, the Initial Franchise Fee for your first **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location is \$32,500. The Initial Franchise Fee for each additional **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location you agree to develop, either as a single Studio or pursuant to a Development Schedule, is \$19,750 for each additional Studio up to 2. The Employee Discount does not apply to Studios you agree to develop in excess of 3. The full Initial Franchise Fee of \$42,500 will be due for all Studios developed in excess of 3. Upon signing of the Area Development Agreement, you must sign a separate Franchise Agreement and pay to us a non-refundable Initial Franchise Fee of: (i) \$32,500 for your first Studio and (ii) 50% of the Initial Franchise Fee for each Studio you agree to develop, with the remainder to be collected upon execution of the Franchise Agreement for each additional Studio.

We just began franchising as of the issuance date of this disclosure document and no Initial Franchise Fees have been paid to us yet.

Initial Inventory

Prior to opening your Studio, you will be required to pay to us or our affiliate between \$2,325 and \$3,275 for initial inventory purchases of our proprietary tea blend and branded retail products.

Computer System

Prior to opening your Studio, you will be required to pay to us or our affiliate between \$100 and \$200 for the GoDaddy Suite software.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ITEM 6
OTHER FEES

Type of Fee¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Royalty Fee	5.5% of Gross Revenues ²	Due weekly on the day of each week we specify	Royalty Fee is paid directly to us and is non-refundable.
Brand Fund Fee	Currently, 2% of Gross Revenues ²	Following your first six months after opening, due weekly on the day of each week we specify	We reserve the right to increase the Brand Fund Fee at any time up to 3% of Gross Revenues in our sole discretion upon 60 days prior notice to you. No Brand Fund Fee will be due until your Studio is open for a full 6 months.
Local Marketing Expenditures	Currently, \$1,500 per month.	As incurred	This is the minimum amount that you will be required to spend directly every month on local marketing (including direct mail, promotions and online and website listings). All marketing must be pre-approved by us. We reserve the right to increase the required Local Marketing Expenditures at any time by up to 10% annually upon 60 days prior notice to you.
Cooperative Advertising Programs	Up to 2% of monthly Gross Revenues ² plus any fees that we may charge for administering, managing and governing the Cooperative up to \$1,000 per month.	Due on the 10 th day of the month for the entire preceding calendar month	If you are required to participate in a Cooperative, you will be required to pay up to two percent (2%) of your monthly Gross Revenues (“Cooperative Contribution”), plus any fees we may charge for administering, managing and governing the Cooperative up to \$1,000 per month. The Cooperative Contribution will be credited against the amount you are required to spend on Local Marketing Expenditures. If you fail to remit payment of your Cooperative Contribution, you will be required to reimburse us for amounts we spend on your behalf to satisfy your Cooperative Contribution, plus our related expenses.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Technology Access Fee	Currently \$20 per week, up to \$100 per week	Due weekly on the day of each week we specify	You must pay us a Technology Access Fee for your use of the software we require you to use in the operation of your Studio, including up to 3 haloheatsaunastudios.com e-mail addresses that we will provide you. We have the right to increase this fee up to \$100 per week at any time upon 60 days prior notice to you.
Mystery Shops	Up to \$250 per month	Payable within 10 days of receipt of invoice	If we retain a third-party firm to conduct mystery shopping to monitor the quality of operations at the Studio and compliance with System Standards, you will be required to participate in the program. This fee is either directly due to the mystery shopper or us as determined by us in our sole and absolute discretion.
Annual Conference	Currently \$600 per attendee. We may increase this fee at any time up to \$1,500 per attendee. In addition, you must pay for employee salaries, transportation costs, meals, lodging and other living expenses incurred by employees attending the conference.	Payable within 10 days of receipt of invoice	You and your General Manager must attend our annual conference. You must pay the annual conference fee regardless of whether you and/or your General Manager attend.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Initial Training (over 2 attendees)	\$0 for you and your General Manager. \$1,000 per person over 2. In addition, you must pay for employee salaries, transportation costs, meals, lodging and other living expenses incurred by employees attending the training.	Payable within 10 days of receipt of invoice	If you request that more than 2 people attend our Initial Training Program, you will be charged this amount for each additional person you schedule for attendance.
Training Fee (Subsequent to Initial Training) ³	Currently, \$500 per day, per trainer. We may increase this fee at any time up to \$1,000 per day, per trainer. In addition, you must pay for employee salaries, transportation costs, meals, lodging and other living expenses incurred by employees attending the training.	Payable within 10 days of receipt of invoice	We may require you, or you may request to attend additional training programs or seminars or advanced management training at locations designated by us, which may be required for your employees. This fee does not apply to training we provide as a result of you hiring a new General Manager. We have the right to increase this fee by up to \$1,000 per day, per trainer at any time.
Relocation Fee	50% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee	Payable upon our approval of your request to relocate your Studio	If you request to relocate your Studio for any reason, you will be required to pay this fee to us.
Transfer Fee	Controlling interest: 50% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee if the transfer is to an existing franchisee in the HALOHEAT System; or 80% of the then current Initial Franchise Fee if	If a transfer of a controlling interest: Upon notice of the transfer, a non-refundable deposit of \$5,000 is due if the transfer is a controlling interest in you. The balance of the fee is due prior to the closing of the transfer.	The Transfer Fee is used to defray our expenses in reviewing a request for approval of a prospective transferee, reviewing the documents related to the transfer, and training and supervising the new franchisee.

	the transfer is to a prospect not currently in the HALOHEAT System Non-controlling interest Between existing owners: \$1,500 if the transfer is a change in ownership in your entity that does not impact the controlling interest	If a non-controlling transfer: Upon notice of the transfer, the full \$1,500 is due	
Ongoing Purchases	Between \$500 and \$1,000 per quarter	Payable within 10 days of receipt of invoice	You will be required to purchase and maintain a stock of certain inventory that is purchased from us or our affiliate.
Indemnification	Varies under circumstances	As incurred	You must reimburse us for, and pay for our counsel to defend us against, claims caused by or related to your operation of your Studio.
Insurance	Varies under circumstances and includes our expenses for obtaining the required policies	As incurred	If you fail to maintain any required insurance coverage, we have the right to obtain the coverage on your behalf and you must promptly sign all applications and other forms and instruments required to obtain the insurance and pay to us, within ten (10) days after invoicing, all costs and premiums that we incur.
Costs and Attorneys' Fees	Varies depending on nature of your default	As incurred	Payable as provided in the Franchise Agreement or to us upon your default or breach of your Franchise Agreement.
Type of Fee¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Late Charges and Collection Costs	The lesser of 18% per annum or the maximum rate of interest allowed by law plus \$250 if bank payment is refused for any check or pre-authorized draft received by us	Payable upon receipt of invoice	Only payable if you fail to make payments to us when due or a bank payment is refused. Interest begins from the date payment was due.
Audit ⁴	Our cost for an audit of your books and	Payable upon receipt of invoice	Payment of the audit costs is triggered if you understate any amount in any report to us by 2%

	records, which is up to \$1,000 per day		or more.
Alternative Supplier Approval	Up to \$1,000 per request	Payable upon receipt of invoice	If you request to use a supplier other than our approved supplier, we will review the proposed supplier and charge you our costs to do so.
Liquidated Damages ⁵	Lump sum equal to Royalty Fees and Brand Fund Fee payable to us for the 36 months immediately preceding termination	As incurred	Payable to us upon wrongful termination of Franchise Agreement by you, or termination as a result of your breach.
Successor Fee	15% of then-current Initial Franchise Fee for a single Studio	Prior to execution of your successor agreement	Payable to us upon you executing a successor Franchise Agreement for the continued operation of your Studio.
Management Fee	The greater of (i) 10% of your weekly Gross Revenues ² or (ii) \$1,500 per week, plus expenses for travel, lodging, meals, and all other expenses	As incurred	Payable during period that our appointed manager manages your Studio upon your default under the Franchise Agreement, death or disability. This management fee will be in addition to all other fees due to us.

All amounts are uniformly imposed by and are payable to us unless otherwise noted. All fees are nonrefundable.

Explanatory Notes:

1. Before your Studio opens, you must sign and deliver to us the documents we require to authorize us to debit your business checking account automatically for the Royalty Fee, Brand Fund Fee, Technology Access Fee and other amounts due under the Franchise Agreement and for your purchases from us. The Authorization Agreement for Pre-Approved Payments (ACH Debits) is attached to the Franchise Agreement as Schedule A.
2. The term “Gross Revenues” means the total amount received or receivable by or in connection with the operation of your Studio from, connected with or related to the sale of any products, goods, merchandise or services and all business transacted in or from your Studio, including, without limitation, sales made or services provided under the away from the Studio or at a customer’s location, directly or indirectly, excluding only (a) the amount of any federal, state, or local sales or excise taxes or other similar taxes, separately stated, which may be required by law to be collected and paid by your Studio to any governmental agency or authority, (b) the amount of any refunds to customers for bona fide returns or cancellations, and (c) gratuities. Collections and bad debts are your responsibility.

3. If at any time subsequent to the initial training, additional training is required by us or requested by you, you will pay our training fee plus meals, lodging, incidental expenses, and travel expenses for your attendees. This fee does not apply to training you require if you hire a new General Manager.
4. We estimate current audit costs at \$1,000 per day, plus wages, meals, lodging and travel expenses. If any inspection by us of your books and records discloses that you understated Gross Revenues or the amount owed to us for the period of the report by 2% or more, you are required, in addition to paying us the amount of the understatement and applicable late fees and interest, to reimburse us for all costs and expenses connected with the inspection (including reasonable accounting and attorneys' fees). All of these amounts due are payable upon receipt of an invoice from us. If an audit or financial review reveals an understatement by you of 5% or more for any calendar year, then in addition to paying the additional amounts due, interest as calculated above and the full cost of the audit or financial review for the entire period of examination, your understatement will constitute a material and incurable breach of this Agreement which will entitle us to terminate this Agreement immediately upon notice to you, with no opportunity to cure.
5. If we terminate your Franchise Agreement as a result of your default, or you terminate the Franchise Agreement without cause prior to its expiration date, then you shall pay to us liquidated damages on or before 30 days following the termination. The amount of liquidated damages will be equal to the Royalty Fees and Brand Fund Fees that we would have received for three (3) years based on your most recent annual Gross Revenues. If your Studio has not been open for one (1) year immediately preceding termination, the liquidated damages will be calculated by taking the number that is the monthly average of Royalty Fees and Brand Fund Fees payable to us from the date your Studio was opened through the date of termination and multiplying it by thirty-six (36). If the time remaining in the Franchise Agreement is less than thirty-six (36) months, the monthly average as calculated above will be multiplied by the number of months remaining in the Term of the Franchise Agreement.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ITEM 7

ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT
YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

Type of Expenditures¹	Low Amount	High Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is Made
Initial Franchise Fee ²	\$32,500	\$42,500	Lump sum	Upon execution of the Franchise Agreement	Us
Lease, Utility & Security Deposit ³	\$7,000	\$20,000	As incurred	As incurred	Third parties
Design and Architect Fees	\$10,000	\$20,000	As incurred	As incurred	Third parties
Leasehold Improvements (not including Tenant Allowance) ⁴	\$265,000	\$385,000	As incurred	As incurred	Third parties
Initial Inventory ⁵	\$10,000	\$15,000	As incurred	As incurred	Us and Approved Suppliers
Occupancy Costs (first 3 months)	\$10,000	\$20,000	As incurred	As incurred	Third parties
Signage	\$10,000	\$15,000	As incurred	As incurred	Third parties
Furniture & Fixtures ⁶	\$8,000	\$15,000	As incurred	As incurred	Third parties
Computer Hardware and Software (POS/back office system) ⁷	\$8,000	\$15,000	Lump Sum	As arranged	Us and Approved Suppliers
Equipment and Supplies ⁸	\$85,000	\$150,000	As incurred	As incurred	Approved Suppliers
Professional Fees ⁹	\$10,000	\$15,000	As incurred	As incurred	Third parties

Type of Expenditures ¹	Low Amount	High Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is Made
Insurance ¹⁰	\$2,000	\$5,000	As incurred	Before commencing business	Third parties
Initial Training ¹¹	\$1,500	\$3,600	As incurred	As incurred	Third parties
Pre-Sales Marketing ¹²	\$10,000	\$20,000	As incurred	As incurred	Third parties
Additional Funds/Working Capital (3 months) ¹³	\$35,000	\$55,000	As incurred	As incurred	Third parties
Total for Single Unit Franchise¹⁴	\$504,000	\$796,100			

Explanatory Notes:

1. All expenditures that are paid to us are not refundable. Unless specifically agreed to by third-party suppliers to whom you make payments, all expenditures with third parties are not refundable. The estimates disclosed in this Item 7 are subject to variations according to geographic location and site. We have relied on our affiliates' experience in operating 1 **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location. This is only an estimate of your initial investment and is based on our estimate of prevailing nationwide costs and market conditions as of the date of this disclosure document. You must bear any deviation or escalation in costs from the estimates that we have given. Many factors that are unique to your location can make a dramatic difference in the estimates provided. The availability and terms of financing depend on several factors, including the availability of financing generally, your creditworthiness, collateral you may have, and lending policies of financial institutions.
2. Your Initial Franchise Fee is not refundable. If you are new to the HALOHEAT System and are acquiring the right to operate a single **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location, the Initial Franchise Fee is \$42,250. You may be entitled to a Veteran Discount or Employee Discount (See Item 5 of this disclosure document).

The total initial investment based on an agreement for a minimum of 2 **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations under an Area Development Agreement is as follows:

Estimated Initial Investment – Area Development Franchise (2 Studios)					
Type of Expenditure	Low Amount	High Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is to be Made
Initial Franchise Fee ¹	\$52,250	\$72,250	Lump Sum	Upon signing of the ADA	Us
Total Initial Investment for two Studios (less Initial Franchise Fee) ³	\$943,000	\$1,507,200	As described in first table under Item 7 less the Initial Franchise Fee and multiplied by 2	Before opening	As described in first table under Item 7
Total Initial Investment	\$995,250	\$1,579,450			

3. You are responsible for locating a site for your Studio that meets our criteria. If you do not already own your own space, you will have to lease a space for your Studio. The estimated amount includes business permits and deposits with utility companies, such as phone and electric, and your rent deposit (typically first and last month's rent). You can obtain information from your local, county and state authorities (as well as your legal counsel) regarding the required licenses and related types of expenses in your local area. Generally, you will need permits for construction and signage and a business license. This estimate includes the cost of permits. This expense may be higher in metropolitan areas. Your monthly rent will vary depending on factors such as size, condition, location and the local real estate rental market. You will need approximately 2,000 to 3,500 square feet for your Studio. The ranges disclosed in the Item 7 Table above are based on the development of a five-studio, 2,000 square foot **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location.
4. Your initial investment for leasehold improvements depends on the size and location of the leased premises, type of improvements desired or required and the amount of usable improvements already in place at the location. This amount includes any additional expense you may incur in connection with your contractor, architect and engineer having to be approved by us. You must construct, remodel, alter and improve the location to our specifications. These figures assume your location will be a leased, unimproved, unfinished retail space. Construction and remodeling costs vary widely and depend on the size and location of your Studio, the type of improvements desired or required, the amount of usable improvements already in place at the location, the design, configuration and condition of the location, and the condition and configuration of existing services and facilities such as air conditioning, electrical and plumbing. This cost will also vary depending on the amount (if any) of construction work and/or dollars you negotiate with your landlord. Landlord contributions to leasehold improvements can reduce the amount you are required to invest in leasehold improvements. If you are acquiring an existing **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location the leasehold improvements may be included in the amount you pay for the existing facility. At your discretion, you may incur long-term financing to cover leasehold or other expenses and cash outlays (the cost of any financing is not included in this estimate). Market forces would determine the terms and costs of financing. We do not provide any of this financing.
5. The initial inventory that you will need for your Studio includes aromatherapy products, proprietary tea blends, towels, slippers, branded apparel, and other necessary supplies. As disclosed in Item 5 of this disclosure document approximately between \$2,325 and \$3,275 of this amount is payable to us or our affiliates.

6. Furniture and fixtures include saunas, interior design elements, furnishings and nonpermanent fixtures, including things such as tables and chairs, sanitization equipment, security camera and system, refrigerator, microwave, safe, wall cabinets, desks, file cabinets, and any other customary office furniture. This estimate does not include shipping to your location and assumes that all items will be purchased new.
7. This estimate includes the cost of purchasing computer hardware and software that meets our standards and specifications. It includes the purchase price of Glofox, QuickBooks and GoDaddy Suite software and installation and set-up fees. As disclosed in Item 5, approximately \$100 and \$200 of this amount is payable to us or our affiliates.
8. This estimate is for basic supplies such as paper, pens, tape measure, stapler, file folders, office stationary, visitor cards, pricing cards, note cards, envelopes, business cards, brochures, employee uniforms, drink service, cleaning supplies, client apparel and branded promotional products. This cost estimate does not include the cost of shipping to your location.
9. This is only an estimate and includes such things as retaining architects to produce your plans and specifications and attorneys and accountants to review this disclosure document, your Franchise Agreement and set up your accounts, books and records. This amount will depend upon the fees charged by the professionals you select. This amount includes any additional expense you may incur in connection with your contractor, architect and engineer having to be approved by us.
10. This is an estimated down payment against your annual premiums to acquire the insurance listed in the Franchise Agreement. We may, periodically, specify and change the types and amounts of coverage required. You must provide us with a copy of each insurance policy. Each insurance policy must name us, our affiliates and our and their respective officers and owners as additional named insured and must require 30 days written notice to us before being modified, cancelled or terminated and 30 days prior written notice to us before the policy expires. A company with an A.M. Best Standards rating of A or higher must underwrite all insurance policies.
11. You must pay all expenses, including salaries, fringe benefits, payroll taxes, unemployment compensation, worker's compensation insurance, meals, lodging, incidental expenses, and travel expenses for your attendees.
12. This amount is in addition to the minimum Local Marketing Expenditures you must make and the Brand Fund Fee.
13. Working capital is an estimate of the funds needed to cover the operational expenses incurred during the first three months of operation (please note this estimate is exclusive of all costs listed elsewhere in this Item 7). We have relied on data from WZC operating a company-owned **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location to compile this estimate. We estimate that the amount given should be sufficient to cover ongoing expenses for the first three months of the business. This is only an estimate and we cannot guarantee that the upper range amount is sufficient or that you will not have additional expenses starting your business.
14. The estimates disclosed in this Item 7 are subject to variations according to geographic location and site. We have relied on our affiliate, WZC's, experience operating a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location to compile these estimates. You should review these figures carefully with a business advisor before making any decision to purchase a franchise. The availability and terms of financing depend on several factors, including the availability of financing generally, your creditworthiness, collateral you may have, and lending policies of financial institutions.

ITEM 8

RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

Purchases from Approved or Designated Suppliers

You must operate your Studio according to our standards and specifications as we may establish from time to time in our confidential System Standards Manual or otherwise by written communication from us. We will provide you with drawings of our interior and exterior **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location prototype. You must engage an architect that we approve to prepare architectural drawings and engage a general contractor that we approve to build out your Studio.

We will regulate, among other things, the types, models and brands of required fixtures, furnishings, equipment, saunas, salt, signs, materials, supplies and other items used in operating your Studio. You must purchase from us, our affiliates or from approved or designated suppliers all saunas, fixtures, furniture and equipment related to the construction and build-out of your Studio. You also must purchase from us or from approved or designated suppliers computer hardware and point-of-sale software, salt, private label products and other retail merchandise, all products and supplies used in connection with providing service offerings, the autoclave sanitizing equipment, all of your employee uniforms, advertising, point-of-purchase materials, other printed promotional materials, stationary, business cards, packaging, gift certificates and gift cards. All products and items must conform to those standards and specifications we may periodically establish.

You must obtain our written approval before making any changes in the appearance of your Studio and before modifications to or replacements of decorating materials, fixtures, equipment, products, furniture, signs or other items.

Approved suppliers are those we select who demonstrate to us their ability to meet our minimum standards for quality, price, reliability and such other factors as we determine from time to time. Requirements and specifications for products and other items and lists of approved suppliers may be listed in the Confidential System Standards Manual. By written notice to you and/or through changes in the confidential System Standards Manual, we may revise our requirements and specifications, add or delete approved suppliers, terminate existing purchase arrangements and suppliers and/or enter into new purchase arrangements with additional suppliers.

Steven Evans and Donna Jolly own interests in WZC, which you must purchase or lease certain items from. Other than that, none of our officers own an interest in an approved supplier but retain the right to do so in the future. Other than WZC, neither we, nor our affiliates, are the only approved suppliers of any goods or services you must purchase.

Supplier Approval

If you desire to purchase any item not authorized by us or to purchase items from a supplier not expressly approved by us in writing, you must first submit all information we may request, including specifications and samples, to enable us to determine whether the item complies with our standards and whether the supplier meets our approved supplier criteria. Approval of a supplier may be conditioned, among other things, on requirements for product quality, price, cost, frequency of delivery, standards of service, brand recognition and concentration of purchases and may be temporary, pending our evaluation of the supplier. We will, within 30 days, notify you of our decision in writing (if approval is not received within 30 days, this constitutes a rejection by us). We periodically establish procedures for submitting requests for approval of items and suppliers and may impose limits on the number of approved items and suppliers. Our criteria for suppliers of specific products are available upon your written request. We may revoke our approval of a supplier at any time in our sole discretion. We do not charge a fee for approving alternative suppliers.

Purchasing or Distribution Cooperatives

We do not currently have any purchasing or distribution cooperatives. We may attempt to negotiate discounted prices and favorable terms from suppliers for your benefit. We may also negotiate with various vendors to obtain for all of our franchisees and us and our affiliates various advertising related discounts and/or cooperative advertising programs. If we negotiate these programs, you will have the right to participate in the programs, but will not be obligated to do so, unless we make it a requirement. These optional advertising programs in no way affect your obligations to use only approved suppliers and all required suppliers.

Revenue Derived from Franchisee Purchases

We and our affiliates may derive revenue from your required purchases in connection with the operation of your Studio. As of the issuance date of this disclosure document, neither we nor our affiliate received any revenue from required purchases or leases by franchisees, but we retain the right to do so in the future.

Estimated Proportion of Required Purchases and Leases

The purchase of products from approved sources will represent approximately 25% to 35% of your overall product purchases in opening your Studio and 55% to 75% of your overall product purchases in operating the franchise.

No Material Benefits

We do not provide material benefits to franchisees (for example, renewal or granting additional franchises) based on purchases of particular products or services or use of particular suppliers, but you must use only suppliers we approve.

Insurance

Each **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** is required to adhere to all of the following Insurance related terms, limits, coverage, policies and procedures, which we reserve the right to change at any time in our discretion.

Carrier Requirements: Minimum AM Best Standards Rating,
Alpha Rating: A

Insurance Coverage and
Limit Requirements:

Commercial General Liability

- \$1,000,000 each occurrence
- \$100,000 damages to premises
- \$15,000 medical expenses
- \$1,000,000 personal and advertising injury
- \$2,000,000 general aggregate limit
- \$2,000,000 products/completed operations aggregate
- \$300,000 commercial property

*Additional Insured listing for HaloHeat Franchising, LLC

Workers Compensation & Employers Liability

- \$1,000,000 Bodily Injury by Accident/Each Accident
- \$1,000,000 Bodily Injury by Disease/Policy Limit
- \$1,000,000 Bodily Injury by Disease/Each Employee

*Waiver of Subrogation in favor of HaloHeat Franchising, LLC

ERISA and Family Leave \$100,000 bond

Network Security and Privacy Coverage \$250,000 Each Occurrence

Additional Insured
Wording

“HaloHeat Franchising, LLC, its affiliates, subsidiaries, and its and their respective employees, agents, officers, and directors are named as additional insured.”

Additional
Requirements/Notes

*Additional Insured in favor of the above for all liability policies.

*Waiver of Subrogation in favor of the above reference additional insured for worker’s compensation policies.

*Thirty (30) days written notice of cancellation - (Except for non-payment)

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ITEM 9

FRANCHISEE’S OBLIGATIONS

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this disclosure document.

Obligation	Section in Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
(a) Site selection and acquisition/Lease	Franchise Agreement (“FA”) Sections 1.2, 3.1 & 3.2 Area Development Agreement (“ADA”) Sections 1.1, 2.1 & 6.1	Items 1, 7, 11 and 12
(b) Pre-Opening purchases/leases	FA Sections 6.9 & 6.11 ADA NONE	Items 5, 7 and 8
(c) Site development and other pre-opening requirements	FA Sections 3.1 - 3.3, 4.1 - 4.5, & 6.1 ADA Sections 6.1, 6.2 & 6.3	Items 7, 8 and 11
(d) Initial and ongoing training	FA Sections 5.2 - 5.3 & 6.16 ADA NONE	Items 6 and 11
(e) Opening	FA Section 6.1 ADA NONE	Items 5 and 11
(f) Fees	FA Sections 1.5, 2.1, 3.4, 5.2, 5.3, 5.5, 6.11, 8.1, 8.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.7, 13.4 & 13.5 ADA Sections 5.1	Items 5, 6, and 7
(g) Compliance with standards and policies/Operating Manual	FA Recitals, Sections 5.1, 5.5, 6.1 - 6.25, 8.1 & 8.4 ADA NONE	Items 11 and 16
(h) Trademarks and proprietary information	FA Recitals, FA Sections 14.1-14.9 ADA 1.1, 1.2, 9.1 & 10.5	Items 13 and 14
(i) Restrictions on products/services offered	FA Sections 5.5, 6.4, 6.8 - 6.10 ADA NONE	Items 8, 11 and 16
(j) Warranty and Customer Service requirements	FA Section 6.2, 6.12 & 6.24 ADA NONE	Item 16
(k) Territorial development and sales quotas	FA NONE ADA Section 2.1 & Exhibit B	Not applicable
(l) Ongoing product/service purchases	FA Sections 5.5, 6.2, 6.8 & 6.10 ADA NONE	Items 8 and 11
(m) Maintenance, appearance and remodeling requirements	FA Sections 6.3 & 13.4 ADA NONE	Items 6 and 11
(n) Insurance	FA Sections 7.1 - 7.4 ADA NONE	Items 6 and 8

(o) Advertising	FA Sections 8.1 - 8.5 ADA NONE	Items 6, 7 and 11
(p) Indemnification	FA Sections 4.4, 13.4, 14.6 & 15.2 ADA Section 11.7	Item 6
(q) Owner's participation / management / staffing	FA Sections 6.6 - 6.7 ADA NONE	Items 9, 11 and 15
(r) Records and reports	FA Sections 6.11, 6.14, 6.15, 6.20, 6.21, 8.3, 10.1 & 10.2 ADA Section 7.2	Item 6
(s) Inspections and audits	FA Sections 6.14 & 10.2 ADA Section 6.1	Item 6
(t) Transfer	FA Sections 13.1 - 13.7 ADA SECTIONS 8.1 & 8.2	Items 6 and 17
(u) Renewal	FA Section 1.5 ADA NONE	Items 6 and 17
(v) Post-termination obligations	FA Section 17.1 & 17.2 ADA Article 10	Item 17
(w) Non-competition covenants	FA Sections 12.1 - 12.4 & 13.4 ADA Sections 9.2 & 9.3	Item 17
(x) Dispute resolution	FA Sections 23.1 - 23.7 ADA Article 11	Item 17
(y) Other: Guarantee of franchisee obligations (note 1)	FA Section 6.15 & Exhibit B ADA Section 7.4 & Exhibit D	Item 22

Note 1: The shareholders, partners, members or beneficial owners of the equity interests of a corporate, partnership, limited liability company or other entity franchisee, and the spouses of any of them, if any, are obligated to guarantee all of the obligations of franchisee under the Franchise Agreement and Area Development Agreement. Each of these persons will be required to sign a Principal Owner's Guaranty in the form of Exhibit B attached to the Franchise Agreement (Exhibit B to this disclosure document) and Exhibit B to the Area Development Agreement (Exhibit C to this disclosure document).

ITEM 10

FINANCING

We do not offer direct or indirect financing. We do not guarantee your note, lease or obligations.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ITEM 11

FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING

Except as listed below, we are not required to provide you with any assistance.

Pre-Opening Assistance

Before you open your Studio, we will:

1. Designate your Site Selection Territory. (Franchise Agreement, Section 1.2 and Exhibit A)
2. Provide you with support to navigate the development process from Franchise Agreement execution to your Studio opening. (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.11)
3. Provide you with consulting services to assist you in determining the evaluation criteria for selecting the site location for your Studio. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 3.1 and 3.2)
4. Approve or disapprove a site for your Studio within 15 business days after you have provided all the information we request to evaluate the site. If we do not approve the site you submit for your Studio, you must find a new site to submit to us for approval prior to expiration of the deadline for doing so. If you do not do so, we may terminate your Franchise Agreement. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 1.2, 3.1 and 3.2)
5. Approve or disapprove the lease or purchase agreement for the Studio within 15 business days after we receive it. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 1.2 and 3.2)
6. Review your list of architects, contractors, designers and /or engineers, the final plans and specifications and CAD files and the certification of ADA compliance promptly and either approve them in writing or provide comments to Franchisee. (Franchise Agreement, Section 4.1)
7. Provide you with specification for typical furniture, fixtures and equipment and provide contact information for these vendors. We confirm that your order is placed with the vendor; we do not place orders on your behalf or deliver or install the orders. (Franchise Agreement Section 4.3)
8. Approve or disapprove your signage vendor. (Franchise Agreement, Section 4.5)
9. Provide you with a copy of our confidential and proprietary System Standards Manual (Franchise Agreement, Section 5.1)
10. Make available to you and your General Manager (if not you), one full-time associate and one part-time associate of yours an initial training program. (Franchise Agreement, Section 5.2)
11. We may, in our discretion hold an annual conference. You and your General Manager must attend. You must pay the registration fees established by us for the annual conference regardless of whether you and/or your General Manager attend (currently \$600 per attendee). (Franchise Agreement Section 5.3)
12. Provide you with information regarding the required computer systems and related software and up to 3 to 4 e-mail addresses with the @haloheatsaunastudios.com domain name for use in connection with the operation of your Studio only, and for no other purpose. Additional e-mail addresses may be purchased by you for a fee. (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.11).

13. Designate the opening inventory of products and services you must buy before the opening of your Studio. (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.9)

14. Furnish you with written specifications and/or names of approved suppliers for required products, services, signs, fixtures and supplies. (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.8)

15. We may, in our discretion, establish a regional advertising cooperative for the purpose of administering regional advertising programs, including website or e-commerce development. Your participation is mandatory. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.1)

16. Either provide or approve or disapprove advertising, promotions, signs, posters and displays before installation or display. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.1).

Continuing Obligations

During the operation of your Studio, we will:

1. Furnish you with those support services we consider advisable. We may provide these services on-site, off-site, by telephone or through other means. Timing will depend on the availability of our personnel. (See Franchise Agreement, Section 5.4)

2. Furnish you with any specifications for required products and services. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 5.5 and 6.8)

3. We reserve the right, to the fullest extent allowed by applicable law, to establish maximum, minimum or other pricing requirements with respect to the prices you may charge for products or services. (Franchise Agreement, Section 5.6)

4. Administer the Brand Fund (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.5)

5. Use commercially reasonable efforts to correct any failure or cause vendors to correct any failure of computer systems and related software (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.11)

Area Development Agreement

If you sign an Area Development Agreement, you will receive a designated geographic area for each Studio you agree to develop (See Exhibits to Area Development Agreement, a copy of which is attached to this disclosure document at Exhibit C). We will approve or disapprove a site for your Studio locations within the timelines applicable in each Franchise Agreement. (ADA, Section 6.1)

In addition to granting you the right to establish a specific number of Studios under your Area Development Agreement, we will also provide you with the assistance described in this Item 11 for each Studio you must open under you Area Development Agreement, using then-current standards for sites.

System Standards Manual

Currently, we have a confidential System Standards Manual we make available to you through a password protected Web Site. The System Standards Manual includes descriptions of marketing techniques, operational procedures, business practices, and management methods for the HALOHEAT System. The purpose of the confidential System Standards Manual is to protect our reputation and goodwill and to maintain uniform standards under the Marks and the HALOHEAT System. You must operate your Studio

in accordance with the standards, methods, policies, and procedures in these manuals. You may view the System Standards Manual at our corporate office. See Exhibit H to this disclosure document for further information.

There are 228 pages in the System Standards Manual.

See Exhibit H to this disclosure document for the Table of Contents to the System Standards Manual.

Advertising and Promotion

We have no obligation to advertise on behalf of the franchise system.

You may only use advertising, marketing, identification and promotional materials and programs which we have either furnished to you or approved in writing in advance. If we make advertising, marketing, identification and promotional materials and programs available to you, you must use only those materials furnished by us for all of your advertising, marketing, identification and promotion of your Studio, at your cost. In the event that we do not furnish you with advertising, identification and promotional materials and programs for your Studio, you must submit to us, in the form and manner we prescribe, for prior approval, samples of all advertising and promotional materials not prepared or previously approved by us, including materials you wish to present on a website. If you do not receive written or oral approval within 5 business days from the date of our receipt of such materials, we will be deemed to have disapproved the submitted materials. You may not use any advertising or promotional materials that we have not approved, have disapproved or that do not include the copyright registration notices and trademark registration notices we designate (Franchise Agreement - Section 14.3). Any advertising, promotion and marketing you do must be completely clear and factual and not misleading and conform to the highest standards of ethical marketing and the promotion policies which we prescribe from time to time. Except for listing your Studio on a local Internet directory, you are not permitted to have or advertise on the Internet or World Wide Web without our prior written consent (Franchise Agreement – Section 8.2). You may not solicit business through a toll-free number, direct mail, internet, or other advertising method without our prior written consent. (Franchise Agreement - Section 8.1).

Brand Fund

No Brand Fund Fee will be due until your Studio is open for a full 6 months. Following your 6th full month of operations, you must pay a weekly Brand Fund Fee of 2% of your Studio's Gross Revenue ("**Brand Fund Fee**"). We may increase this fee at any time in our discretion up to 3% of your Studio's Gross Revenue. We will, at our sole discretion, direct all advertising programs and control the creative concepts, materials and media used, media placement and allocation. We need not make expenditures for advertising or promotions for you which are equivalent or proportionate to your pro rata contributions. We need not attempt to and are not required to ensure that you benefit directly or proportionately from the Brand Fund. We are not required to spend any amount in your area. The Brand Fund is not a trust and we are not a fiduciary in any capacity. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.5)

The Brand Fund may, but is not required to, be used to meet all costs of administering, directing, preparing, placing and paying for sales, advertising and marketing initiatives or programs on a national, regional, or local basis. We may use Brand Fund contributions in our sole discretion for the cost of developing, preparing, placing, distributing and conducting television, radio, magazine, newspaper or other advertising campaigns, public relations activities, engaging in telemarketing/Internet activities, Search Engine Optimization on the Internet, establishing, maintaining, updating and upgrading one or more Web sites, and obtaining sponsorships and endorsements. Advertising and promotional materials developed with Brand Fund contributions may be either created in-house by our marketing department, or we may retain the

services of a national or regional advertising agency. The Brand Fund will not be used to defray any of our general operating expenses, except for reasonable salaries, administrative costs and overhead we may incur in activities related to the administration of the Brand Fund and its programs, including preparing advertising and marketing materials and collecting and accounting for contributions to the Brand Fund; the cost of employing advertising agencies and/or in-house marketing support; paying interest on monies borrowed by the Brand Fund from third parties unaffiliated with us; providing customer service comment cards to you and other **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded franchisees; and, sponsoring sporting, charitable or other special promotional events, if we choose to do so at our sole discretion.

The Brand Fund monies are accounted for separately from our other funds, and such funds are held in a dedicated bank account. We may not use these funds for any purpose other than those provided for in the Franchise Agreement. We may use the Brand Fund to cover salaries, travel costs, and reasonable administrative costs.

The Brand Fund is not audited.

No money will be spent by the Brand Fund to primarily solicit new franchisees. Some media placements may advertise that franchises are available to be purchased, but it will be done in conjunction with the promotion of the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** brand. A statement of monies collected and costs incurred by the Brand Fund will be prepared annually by us and will be furnished to you upon written request.

We will spend most contributions to the Brand Fund for advertising and marketing purposes during the fiscal year in which the contributions are made. If we spend more than the amount the Brand Fund collects in any fiscal year (not including any money we had to spend because we did not spend all the money in the Brand Fund during the year before), then we are entitled to reimburse ourselves (without interest) from the Brand Fund during the next fiscal year for all excess expenditures during the preceding fiscal year. If we spend less than the total in the Brand Fund during any fiscal year, then we can spend the unused money during the next fiscal year.

We have no obligation in administering the Brand Fund to make expenditures for you which are equivalent or proportionate to your contributions, or to ensure that you benefit directly or proportionately from the placement of advertising or any other marketing or advertising activities, or to ensure that such advertising or marketing impacts your Studio. If we receive any promotional allowances with respect to your purchases of goods or services from vendors other than us or our affiliates, then we will be under no obligation to contribute the promotional allowances to the Brand Fund.

Although we intend the Brand Fund to be perpetual, we have the right to terminate the Brand Fund at any time. We will not terminate the Brand Fund until we have spent all money in the Brand Fund for administrative, marketing, advertising and promotional purposes.

The **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location owned and operated by our affiliate participates equally with franchisees in contributing to the Brand Fund.

We just began franchising. As of the issuance date of this disclosure document we have not collected any Brand Fund Fees.

Local Marketing, Advertising and Promotion

You must expend each month an amount up to \$1,500 per month on Local Marketing Expenditure that we have approved (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.3). We may increase this amount at any time by up to 10%

annually upon 60 days notice to you. “**Local Marketing Expenditures**” means the local or regional marketing, advertising and promotional activities that we specify in our System Standards Manual or otherwise or approve in writing in advance. Upon our request, you must submit to us a report detailing your Local Marketing Expenditures made during the time period we specify. You are also required to provide us invoices or other documentation to support your Local Marketing Expenditures reported, if requested by us. You may spend more than the minimum required, at your discretion. If you fail to make the required minimum expenditures for local advertising and promotion, we may, at our option, require you to: (i) contribute the deficient amount to the Brand Fund; or (ii) reimburse us for amounts that we spend on your behalf to satisfy your required Local Marketing Expenditures, plus our related expenses.

You may not advertise or use any of the Marks on the Internet without our prior written consent. We maintain the web site www.myHALOHEAT.com. We will provide contact information for your Studio on our web site. Further, you shall not use the Marks (or any marks or names confusingly similar to the Marks) as an Internet domain name or in the content of any World Wide Web Site.

Cooperatives

We may, in our discretion, establish regional advertising cooperatives for the purpose of administering regional advertising programs, including website or e-commerce development (“**Cooperative**”). No advertising or promotional plans or materials may be used by a Cooperative or furnished to its members without our prior approval. We have the right to designate any geographical area for purposes of establishing a Cooperative, and your participation is mandatory if your Studio is open.

Each Cooperative will be organized and governed in a form and manner established by or approved by us in writing and will commence operations on a date specified by us. Any disputes arising among or between Cooperative members or between the Cooperative and members will be resolved by us. Our decision is final and binding.

You will remit the monthly contribution to the Cooperative that we establish, which shall not exceed two percent (2%) (“**Cooperative Contribution**”), plus any fees we may charge for our role in administering, managing and governing the Cooperative up to \$1,000 per month. Your Cooperative Contribution will be credited against the amount you are required to spend on Local Marketing Expenditures. If you fail to remit payment of your Cooperative Contribution, you will be required to reimburse us for amounts we spend on your behalf to satisfy your Cooperative Contribution, plus our related expenses.

Each of the Studios operated by us or our affiliates under the HALOHEAT System that are located in a geographic area for which a Cooperative has been established, will make contributions to the Cooperative on the same basis as assessments required of other Cooperative members of such Cooperative. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.1)

Pre-Sales Program

Prior to opening your Studio, beginning when you sign your lease (the “**Pre-Sales Period**”), you must begin marketing and selling memberships for your Studio. You must advertise these pre-sales through various advertising and promotional material, media, special events and other public relations activities that we require or approve, in our System Standards Manual or otherwise. You are required to spend between \$10,000 and \$20,000 on pre-sales marketing activities. This amount is in addition to your Brand Fund Fees and Local Marketing Expenditure requirements. If you fail to make the required minimum expenditures for pre-sales marketing, we may, at our option, require you to: (i) contribute the deficient amount to the Brand Fund; or (ii) reimburse us for amounts that we spend on your behalf to satisfy your required pre-sale advertising requirement, plus our related expenses. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.3)

Periodic Promotions

You must offer such rebates, giveaways and other promotions (“**Promotions**”) as may be required by us. You must honor all promotions so long as doing so does not contravene with any laws. You may not create or issue any Promotions or sell any Promotions that are not required or sponsored by us. You may not issue coupons or discounts of any type. Your participation in Promotions will be at your expense.

Mystery Shopper Program

In the event we retain the services of a mystery shopper to monitor the quality of operations at your Studio and compliance with System Standards, you are required to participate in any mystery shopper program implemented and remit payment of up to two hundred fifty and no/100 dollars (\$250) per month either directly to the mystery shopper or to us as determined in our sole and absolute discretion.

Advertising Council/Advisory Committee

At this time, there is no advertising council composed of HALOHEAT System franchisees.

We may periodically establish an advisory committee (the “**Advisory Committee**”), which will be made up of our representatives and representatives of 1 or more of our franchisees (the exact composition of the Advisory Committee to be determined by us in our sole and absolute discretion), and which will advise us regarding proposed uses of Brand Fund Fees and the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** Brand Fund, suggestions for new services and products and general operations of our franchised facilities. Whether or not the Advisory Committee is formed, how it is established and how it shall conduct its business will be determined by us in our sole and absolute discretion. We will not be required to follow the advice of the Advisory Committee and we can terminate the Advisory Committee at any time. Any expenses of establishing, maintaining or terminating the Advisory Committee will be paid for by Brand Fund Fees out of the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** Brand Fund. Company facilities owned or operated by any of our affiliates will also contribute to the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** Brand Fund.

Computer Requirements

You will be required to have up to 2 laptops or a desktop that is able to run MS Office 365, Internet Explorer and Google Chrome and that also meet the specifications we require from time to time in our sole discretion. Additional hardware and may be required in the future, at your expense, as determined by us in our sole discretion. You will also need to purchase Glofox for your point-of-sale system, QuickBooks for your bookkeeping and accounting and GoDaddy Suite for your domain, website, chatbot, blog, social media integration and Microsoft 365. The estimated initial cost of purchasing your computer hardware and software is \$8,000 to \$15,000, which includes installation and set-up fees. This cost may change from time to time based on our computer hardware and software requirements. There may be costs associated with updates to the computer hardware and software.

We will have independent access to your sales and other information in your point-of-sale system. There are no contractual limitations on our right to access information in your point-of-sale system. You must maintain at all times, the ability to receive and transmit communications from and to us over the Internet. You will be required to provide us independent access to the information and data in your computer systems via a broadband Internet connection.

To ensure full operational efficiency and communication capability between our computers and yours, you must at all times, at your own expense, keep your computer system in good repair and purchase certain annual maintenance and service contracts from the manufacturer of the hardware or the licensor of the software. Currently, we are unaware of any charges associated with updates or maintenance but, with the

exception of GoDaddy, which we provide to you as a pass-through and is subject to vendor specifications as to use, all hardware and software are provided by third parties that we do not control. and, as a result, you may incur additional costs that we cannot predict. You must upgrade/update your software programs, as required by us or as otherwise needed. You must also replace any systems which are inoperable and/or outdated and the cost for replacing the systems will depend upon the systems you are purchasing and the market prices for those systems. We have to approve, in writing, all hardware and software to be used by you in connection with your Studio. We reserve the right to require franchisees, at their expense, to install and maintain additional hardware and software, including software that will interface with our computer system over the Internet.

There are no contractual limitations on the frequency and cost of your obligation to purchase or lease computer systems or maintain, repair, upgrade or update your hardware and software.

You must use, at your expense, such internet/wireless services, e-mail services, telephone systems and services as we may require in connection with the operation of your Studio and use only those vendors designated by us, as set forth in the confidential System Standards Manual or otherwise. You shall pay the service or maintenance fees charged by vendors for such internet/wireless services, e-mail services and/or telephone system services, which may vary depending on the vendor you use.

We have no obligation to provide ongoing maintenance, repairs, upgrades or updates.

Site Selection

We do not own and then lease to franchisees the premises that Studios are operated from. We will offer you consulting services to assist you in determining the evaluation criteria for selecting the site location for your Studio. We do not select the site for your Studio, although we must consent to the site. If we do not consent to a site within that time period prescribed below, we, at our option, may terminate the Franchise Agreement. The general site selection criteria you should consider includes traffic patterns, site visibility and size, area demographics, ease of ingress and egress, adequacy of parking, lease rates, competitors, and tenant mix at the proposed location. You are solely responsible for locating a site that meets our standards and criteria and that is acceptable to us. You must locate an approved site for your Studio within 60 days of signing the Franchise Agreement, procure the location by lease or purchase within 60 days of our approval of your proposed site, and open your location at the approved site within 180 days of the execution of the franchise agreement. If you do not secure an acceptable location for your Studio within 60 days of executing the Franchise Agreement, supply us with plans and specification to approve within 60 days of our approval of your site, execute a lease or close on a purchase agreement for your site within 60 days of our approval of the site, and/or complete construction and begin operations of your Studio within 180 days from the date of we approve your site, you will be in material breach of the Franchise Agreement, and we may, at our option, terminate the Franchise Agreement upon notice without affording you any opportunity to cure the breach. (Franchise Agreement, Section 16.2.D).

Typical Length of Time Before Operation

The typical length of time between the signing of the Franchise Agreement and the opening of a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location depends, in part, on the specific location of the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location but is generally 4 months to 6 months. You are expected to begin operations 6 months from the date we approve the site for your Studio branded location. Factors affecting this length of time usually include obtaining a satisfactory site, build out complexity, permits, financing arrangements, completing training, local ordinance compliance questions and delivery/installation of equipment, materials, products and signs.

Training Program

Initial Training

Our Initial Training is at least five (5) days in duration and may include classroom and on-the-job training for 2 individuals, which must include you and your General Manager (“**Trainees**”) in our company-owned location and/or at any other location as we may specify in writing. If you request to have additional individuals trained, the fee is \$1,000 per additional person. We may determine to conduct training virtually. We will conduct Initial Training on an as-needed basis, beginning prior to the date you are required to begin attending. All Trainees must complete the Initial Training to our satisfaction at least 3 weeks, but not more than 6 weeks, before your Studio opens for business. We will provide you with a commencement date for the Initial Training Program.

We will provide, at our expense, instructors, facilities and training materials consisting of online Webinars, books, manuals, outlines, pamphlets and live instruction, for the Initial Training of you and another employee or individual. You will be responsible for all expenses of your Trainees in the Initial Training including all travel, lodging and meal expenses and compensation of, including workers’ compensation insurance for, your Trainees.

All Trainees must complete the Initial Training to our satisfaction.

In addition to our Initial Training program, we may but are not required to, also send an opening trainer to assist you for up to 7 days as you open your Studio and begin to operate your Studio. If you or an affiliate of yours is opening your second or subsequent Studio, we may reduce the amount of on-site training offered to you based on your previous training and performance.

If the person having responsibility for the day-to-day operation of your Studio (the “**General Manager**”) is no longer willing or able to exercise day-to-day control over your Studio, you must hire a new, qualified General Manager for your Studio within 30 days of the date of the prior manager’s last working day. The new General Manager and all other successive General Managers, if any, shall be required to attend the Initial Training. We will not charge you a fee for this training but you will be responsible for all expenses of your General Manager in the Initial Training including all travel, lodging and meal expenses and compensation of, including workers’ compensation insurance for, your General Manager.

Ms. Donna Jolly and Mr. Steven Evans supervise the training programs. Ms. Jolly has over 10 years of experience managing and operating concepts similar to your Studio and has experience with a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location. Mr. Evans assists Ms. Jolly with training. Mr. Evans has over 15 years of experience in the fitness and wellness industry.

A schedule for the Initial Training Program is as follows:

TRAINING PROGRAM^{1,3}

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On-the-Job Training	Location²
History/Philosophy of HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™	.25	0	Company-Owned Location
Franchise Reporting, Responsibilities to the Franchisor, and Services of the Franchisor Organization	.5	0	Company-Owned Location
Use of the Confidential System Standards Manual	.25	0	Company-Owned Location

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On-the-Job Training	Location²
Pre-Opening Procedures	2	0	Company-Owned Location
Marketing and Promotion	3	0	Company-Owned Location
Human Resources	3	2	Company-Owned Location/On-Site
Daily Studio Operating Procedures	4	18	Company-Owned Location/On-Site
Managing Your Business	3	4	Company-Owned Location/On-Site
TOTAL	16	24	

¹ We will utilize a blended learning approach to training, with portions of the training conducted in the classroom, online, on-site and self-study. The above times are intended only to be estimates of time allocation.

² Our company-owned Studio is located at 4044 Fox Valley Center Drive, Aurora, IL 60504. Training is designated to take place at our company-owned location but may also be conducted virtually or on-site at your Studio.

³ In addition to our Initial Training program, we will also send an opening trainer to assist you for up to seven (7) days as you open your Studio and begin to operate your Studio. If you are opening your second or subsequent Studio, we may reduce the amount of on-site training offered to you based on your previous training and performance.

Ongoing Training

We may require you, or you may request to attend additional training programs or seminars or advanced management training at locations designated by us, which may be required for your employees. We will determine the duration, curriculum and location of these programs. You will be responsible for all costs and expenses associated with the training, including our training fee of \$500 per day, per trainer, and all travel, meals and lodging costs and compensation of, including workers' compensation insurance, for your attendees. We may increase this training fee at any time to up to \$1,000 per day, per trainer.

We will provide you with individual or group advice, consultation, guidance and assistance regarding the operation of your Studio based on our inspections and the reports you provide to us. This assistance may be provided in person, by telephone, newsletters or otherwise as we may deem appropriate. In addition, at your request, we will furnish additional guidance and assistance to deal with unusual or unique operating problems at reasonable per diem fees, charges and out-of-pocket expenses established by us.

Our training programs may also be conducted by other senior personnel as well as outside consultants, whose services we may retain for specific training courses. No other formal training staff is maintained at present.

Annual Conference

You and your General Manager must attend our annual conference. You must pay the annual conference fee regardless of whether you and your General Manager attend. The annual conference fee is currently \$600 per attendee. We may increase this fee at any time up to \$1,500 per attendee. In addition, you must

pay for employee salaries, transportation, costs, meals, lodging, and other living expenses incurred by employees attending the annual conference.

ITEM 12
TERRITORY

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.

The Franchise Agreement permits you to establish and operate a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location in a specified type of facility at a designated location. If, at the time the Franchise Agreement is executed and a location for your Studio is not identified or obtained by you and approved by us, you must lease or acquire a location within a specific geographic area (the “**Site Selection Territory**”) within 60 days of us approving your site and begin operating your Studio within 6 months of the date we approve your site.

The location of your Studio shall be located within the Site Selection Territory that we establish in our discretion, using the criteria explained below. This is not an exclusive territory or a protected territory. Other than alternatives channels of distributions, which you are prohibited from using (see below), there are no restrictions on you against soliciting consumers outside of your Site Selection Territory, the purpose of such territory is only to identify the geographic boundaries within which you may find a location for your site. We reserve the right to establish or license another person to establish another **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location within your Site Selection Territory (but not within your Protected Territory, as explained below). Granting you a Site Selection Territory does not prohibit us or other franchisees from soliciting and accepting customers that may be located in your Site Selection Territory and you will not be paid any compensation for those solicited and accepted customers. If you sign an Area Development Agreement, you will receive a designated Site Selection Territory for each **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location you agree to develop, which will be established by us, and future sites will be considered for approval based on the then-current standards for sites and territories. A description of each Site Selection Territory we grant to you will be set forth in Exhibit A to each Franchise Agreement you execute.

Once you have selected, and we have approved of, a location for your Studio within the Site Selection Territory, we will grant you certain rights within a specified geographic area (“**Protected Territory**”). During the term of your Franchise Agreement, and provided that you are not in default, we will not establish or license another person to establish another **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location within your Protected Territory. The Protected Territory will be different, and in most cases, smaller than, the Site Selection Territory. Your Protected Territory does not include, and you will not be granted any exclusivity for, the following types of locations (“**Excluded Locations**”):

- (a) Educational Campuses - including university, college or school campuses;
- (b) Sports & Leisure Locations – including theme parks, holiday resorts, stadiums, arenas, concert venues and convention or civic centers; and
- (c) Transport Locations – including airports, major train stations, motorway service stations or road-side rest stops.

There will be no minimum geographic size to your Site Selection Territory or Protected Territory but it is generally, although not necessarily applicable to every market, the lesser of (i) a 2 mile radius, or (ii) an area encompassing at least 15,000 households that have an annual income of at least \$85,000 or more per year in the market area. We determine the Site Selection Territory and Protected Territory based on our judgment, considering the demographics and population size specific to your location. We determine the minimum population size of the target demographic group within your Site Selection Territory and Protected Territory on a case-by-case basis depending on the results of demographic research. Site Selection

Territories and Protected Territories will range in size from a site-specific location, i.e., a street address, to a block, a zip code, or a defined measurable area, depending on the market in which you would like to operate your Studio. Typically, **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations in metropolitan areas will receive a smaller Site Selection Territory and Protected Territory than **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations in suburban/rural areas. You will negotiate and agree upon the size of your Site Selection Territory and Protected Territory with us at the time you identify a market for your Studio. Your Site Selection Territory and Protected Territory will be described in Exhibit A to your Franchise Agreement.

You will operate your Studio only from the approved location within your Protected Territory. You may not relocate your Studio without obtaining our prior written approval, which we will not unreasonably withhold. Any relocation of your Studio will be at your sole expense and you must pay us a Relocation Fee equal to 50% of our then-current Initial Franchise Fee. All leases, subleases or other agreements you enter into to relocate your Studio must conform to the provisions of the Franchise Agreement. If we approve of your request to relocate your Studio, then you must complete a new Exhibit A to the Franchise Agreement.

There is no minimum sales quota or performance standard you must maintain. However, if you enter into an Area Development Agreement, you maintain your rights to develop within the Site Selection Territories you are granted only if you comply with the Development Schedule and are not in default of the Area Development Agreement. You may only develop 1 **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location within each Site Selection Territory you are granted.

You will not receive any options, rights of first refusal or similar rights to acquire additional franchises within a particular Site Selection Territory or contiguous areas.

You may not maintain a World Wide Web page or otherwise maintain a presence or advertise your Studio on the Internet, through any other alternative channels of distribution such as catalog sales, telemarketing, or other direct marketing, or any other public computer network or social media site (i.e. Facebook, Instagram, X, LinkedIn, YouTube, TikTok, etc....) to solicit and/or make sales except as required, sponsored, placed, or approved in writing by us.

We (on behalf of ourselves and our affiliates) retain all rights with respect to the HALOHEAT System, the Marks, and the sale of any products and services, anywhere in the world, including, without limitation, the right to: (a) own, operate, situate and/or license others to operate **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location anywhere we consider appropriate, including within your Site Selection Territory or in close proximity to your Studio, except for your Protected Territory; (b) offer and sell products and services anywhere we consider appropriate that are not part of the HALOHEAT System through any distribution method; (c) operate a business of the type franchised under this Agreement or grant a franchise for the operation of a similar or competitive business anywhere we consider appropriate including within your Site Selection Territory, Protected Territory or in close proximity to your Studio, (d) own, operate, situate and/or license others to operate **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location at Excluded Locations, and/or (e) offer, sell and/or otherwise distribute, at wholesale or retail, and under the Marks, and/or other names and marks, products, including private-label products, components thereof or variations thereon, which now or in the future are a part of the HALOHEAT System, to any person or entity, anywhere we consider appropriate and from and/or to any location whatsoever or by means of any channel of distribution, including within your Site Selection Territory, Protected Territory or in close proximity to your Studio. We and our affiliates may engage in such wholesale or retail sales activities from, at, to, or through existing spas, department stores, hotels and/or any other wholesale or retail entities or facilities whatsoever.

While you are encouraged to focus your marketing efforts within your Protected Territory, neither the Franchise Agreement nor the Area Development Agreement confer any trade or marketing exclusivity in Site Selection Territory or Protected Territory on you, and we and our affiliates, subsidiaries, franchisees, and licensees may solicit, service, advertise and offer products and services to any individual or entity, regardless of his/her or its geographic location, including within your Site Selection Territory, Protected

Territory or in close proximity to your Studio. Your Franchise Agreement does not grant you any rights, including rights of compensation, with respect to such sales no matter when conducted.

ITEM 13

TRADEMARKS

We grant you a nontransferable, non-exclusive license to use the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** trade name and service mark and the other Marks. You must follow our rules when you use the Marks. You cannot use the Marks as part of a corporate name or with modifying words, designs, or symbols except for those which we license to you. You may not use the Marks in any manner that we have not authorized in writing.

WZC has applied for registration on the Principal Register with the United States Patent and Trademark Office for the following Mark:

MARK	SERIAL NUMBER	APPLICATION DATE
HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS	98094270	July 20, 2023

WZC intends to apply for registration the Principal Register with the United States Patent and Trademark Office for the following Mark:



These Marks do not have as many legal benefits and rights as the federally registered trademarks. If our right to use the trademarks is challenged, you may have to change to an alternative trademark, which may increase your expenses.

We intend to file all required affidavits for the Marks.

Effective January 16, 2025 we entered into an exclusive perpetual license agreement with WZC for the use of the Marks (“License Agreement”). The License Agreement may be terminated by either us or WZC due to a material breach of any of its provisions. Under the License Agreement, we have acquired the right to sell the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** brand to franchises in the United States of America and collect franchise fees, royalties and other fees from franchisees. If we breach the License Agreement, or if the License Agreement is otherwise terminated, you may lose your rights to use the Marks.

Other than the Franchise Agreement and License Agreement, there are no other agreements currently in effect that significantly limit our right to use or license the use of the Marks. There are no currently effective determinations of the USPTO, the trademark trial and appeal board, the trademark administrator of any state or any court, no pending infringement, opposition or cancellation proceedings and no pending litigation involving any of the Marks. We are not aware of any infringing uses that could materially affect your use of the Marks.

If you become aware of any apparent infringement, unfair competition or other challenge to your right to use any Mark, or if you become aware of any use of or claim to any mark, name, logo or any other commercial symbol identical to or confusingly similar with any Mark, you must immediately notify us in

writing. We shall have the sole discretion to take any action as we deem appropriate and the right to exclusively control any litigation or administrative proceedings arising out of this infringement, challenge or claim. The Franchise Agreement does not require us to participate in your defense and/or indemnify you for expenses or damages if you are a party to an administrative or judicial proceeding involving a Mark or if the proceeding is resolved unfavorably to you.

We reserve the right to modify or discontinue use of any names, trademarks, service marks or other Marks or to add additional names, trademarks, service marks or other Marks at our discretion. You must make any additions, deletions, and modifications to all interior and exterior signs, apparel, business cards, printed material, displays, paper products, advertising and anywhere else any of the Marks may appear as we direct at your sole cost and expense and without compensation or reimbursement from us. You must, at your sole cost and expense and without compensation or reimbursement from us, discontinue your use of any name, trademark, service mark or other Mark, as we may direct you to discontinue at any time. We are not responsible for any expenses, losses or damages sustained by you as a result of any addition, discontinuance or modification and you are prohibited to join in any litigation against us if any of these expenses, losses or damages is incurred.

ITEM 14

PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

We do not presently own any patents and no patent applications are presently pending.

We have a confidential and proprietary System Standards Manual containing certain detailed information, forms and systems pertaining to the operation of your Studio, including proprietary supplier lists, supplies and other trade secrets. We will provide you with a hard copy of our Systems Standards Manual. Although these materials have not been registered with the United States Copyright Office, they are considered proprietary and confidential and we claim copyright protection of these materials. We consider our trade dress (i.e., elements of the HALOHEAT System of doing business) inherently and uniquely distinctive and protectable under applicable Federal and State law.

There are currently no effective determinations of the Copyright Office or any court regarding any of the copyrighted materials.

No agreements are in effect which significantly limit our right to use or license the copyrighted materials. Finally, we are not aware of infringing uses that could materially affect a franchisee's use of the copyrighted materials in any state. The Franchise Agreement does not require us to protect or defend copyrights or confidential information, although we intend to do so when it is in our best interest.

Your Franchise Agreement does not require us to protect these copyrights or to indemnify you for expenses or damages if you are a party to an administrative or judicial proceeding involving these copyrights.

Your use of our Systems Standards Manual is contingent upon you complying with the following terms:

- You must keep your login information confidential and only allow access to the confidential System Standards Manual to those employees requiring access for the proper operation of the business. Upon the expiration or termination of your franchise, your login information will be immediately deactivated. We reserve the right to change your login information at any time or to require you to change login information randomly or in intervals in our sole and absolute discretion.
- You must not use in advertising or any other form of promotion, our copyrighted materials, trademarks, service marks or commercial symbols without the appropriate notices which may be required by law or us including any and all registration notices.
- You must treat the System Standards Manual, any other manuals created for or accepted for use in the operation of your Studio, and the information contained in them, as confidential, and you must use all reasonable efforts to maintain this information as secret and confidential. You must not copy,

duplicate, record, or otherwise reproduce these materials, or otherwise make them available to any unauthorized person. The System Standards Manual, which is loaned to you for use, will remain our sole property and must be kept in a secure place at your Studio. If electronically provided, you must not divulge your username or password to anyone without out prior written consent.

- You must comply with each new or changed standard in the confidential System Standards Manual immediately upon notification.
- You must ensure that the confidential System Standards Manual is kept current at all times. In the event of any disputes as to the content of the confidential System Standards Manual, the terms of the master copy maintained by us at our home office will be controlling.
- Except as is necessary for the operation of your Studio and as we approve, you may not, divulge to, or use for the benefit of any other person or entity, any trade secrets, confidential information, knowledge or know-how concerning the services, advertising, marketing, designs, plans, or methods of operation of your Studio or the HALOHEAT System. You may disclose to your employees only that confidential, proprietary or trade secret information as is necessary to operate the business and then only while the Franchise Agreement is in effect. Any and all information, or knowledge, including, materials, equipment, marketing, and other data, which we designate as secret or confidential, will be deemed secret and confidential for purposes of the Franchise Agreement.
- At our request, you must require your manager, and any personnel having access to any of our confidential information to execute covenants that they will maintain the confidentiality of information they receive in connection with their employment by you at your Studio. The covenants must be in a form satisfactory to us, including, specific identification of us as a third-party beneficiary of the covenants, with the independent right to enforce them.
- Should you or anyone affiliated with you develop any discoveries, ideas, modification or additions related to the operation of your Studio, you shall immediately advise us of such discovery or idea in writing. We may authorize the use and/or dissemination of such discovery or idea, and you agree not to implement the discovery of idea until authorized to do so by us. All such discoveries and ideas developed or used in connection with any **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** location and/or the HALOHEAT System are our property, regardless of whether developed by us, you, or otherwise. No compensation is due to you on account of any such discovery or idea.

ITEM 15

OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS

You are obligated to personally and directly supervise the operation of your Studio, unless otherwise permitted in writing by us. You further agree to devote the amount of your time, attention and best efforts to the performance of your duties under the Franchise Agreement that is necessary for the proper and effective operation of your Studio.

If you are an individual, you shall serve as the General Manager for your Studio or may designate a General Manager who shall be responsible for the operations of your Studio when you are not available. Your Studio shall at all times be under the direct, on-site supervision of you or your General Manager or any additional General Managers (if you employ more than one General Manager) that have successfully completed our Initial Training Program.

You shall inform us in writing as to the identity of your General Manager and any successor General Managers. Your General Manager will have day-to-day management responsibility for your Studio, exercise on-premises supervision, and personally participate in the direct operation of your Studio. Each

General Manager must complete to our satisfaction, the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** Initial Training Program, under the terms and conditions specified in the Franchise Agreement.

Each General Manager shall be required to sign a Confidentiality/Non-Competition Agreement provided by us and may divulge only Confidential Information necessary to operate your Studio, and only to those of your employees, agents or independent contractors who need access to it for this purpose. You are obligated to take all necessary precautions to ensure that all your employees retain the Confidential Information in confidence.

If you are a corporation, limited liability company, partnership, limited partnership or any other type of legal entity formed in compliance with applicable law (“**Business Entity**”), then all owners of the Business Entity must sign an agreement under which all owners, and the spouses of any of them, agree to be jointly and severally liable for all the obligations to Franchisor under the Franchise Agreement, and to be bound by all the terms, conditions and covenants of the Franchise Agreement. (Exhibit B to Franchise Agreement). Your General Manager is not required to have any equity interest in your Studio.

ITEM 16

RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL

You must confine your business to the operation of a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location. You may not conduct any other business or activity at or from your Studio. You may identify your Studio only by the trade name and service mark “**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**.” You must offer all of the products and services that we prescribe, and we may change the products and services from time to time at our discretion. You may not offer or sell any product or service from your Studio except those we authorize.

We do not impose any other restrictions in the Franchise Agreement or otherwise on the goods or services that you may offer or sell or on the customers to whom you may offer or sell.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ITEM 17

RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER, AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this disclosure document.

THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

Provision	Section In Franchise Or Other Agreement	Summary
(a) Length of the franchise term	FA Section 1.4	Commences on the Effective Date of the FA and expires on the 10th anniversary of the date you open your Studio for business.
	ADA Section 4.1	Commences on the Effective Date of the ADA and ends as set forth in the Development Schedule on the first to occur of: (1) 5 years from the Effective Date, or (2) the date the last HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ required to be opened actually opens for business.
(b) Renewal or Extension.	FA Section 1.5	If you satisfy the requirements to obtain a successor franchise, you may be granted the right to continue operating your Studio for 2 additional 5 year periods. You will be required to sign our then-current Franchise Agreement upon each successor term which may have terms materially different from your initial franchise agreement.
	ADA Section 4.2	No rights to renew.
(c) Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	FA Section 1.5	You must have substantially complied with all of the provisions of the Franchise Agreement during its initial or renewal term. You must maintain possession of your Studio and before the expiration date or relocate your Studio, bring your Studio into full compliance with the specifications and standards then applicable for new or renewing your Studio. You must give notice of renewal to us at least nine (9) months, but no more than twelve (12) months, prior to the expiration of the Term. You must have satisfied all monetary obligations owed to us and our affiliates and have timely met these obligations throughout the term of the Franchise Agreement. You must execute our then-current form of the Franchise Agreement (with appropriate modifications to reflect the fact that the Franchise Agreement relates to the grant of a renewal franchise), which Franchise Agreement shall supersede in all respect the initial agreement and the terms of which may differ materially from the terms of the initial Franchise Agreement including, without limitation, different percentages for Royalty Fees, Brand Fund Fees and Technology Access Fees. You must comply with our then-

		current qualification and training requirements. You must execute a general release, in a form prescribed by us, of any and all claims against us, our subsidiaries, affiliates and our respective officers, directors, attorneys, agents, shareholders and employees. You must, at your expense, upgrade your Studio to conform to the then-current standards and specifications of the HALOHEAT System, and complete this upgrading within the time reasonably specified by Franchisor. You must pay us a successor franchise fee. If we determine you do not meet the requirements to be granted a successor franchise, we will give you written notice of our rejection at least 6 months prior to the expiration of the Term of your Franchise Agreement and shall specify the reasons.
	ADA Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.
(d) Termination by franchisee	FA Not Applicable.	Franchisees may terminate the agreement under any grounds permitted by state law.
	ADA Not Applicable.	Franchisees may terminate the agreement under any grounds permitted by state law.
(e) Termination by franchisor without cause	FA Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.
	ADA Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.
(f) Termination by franchisor with cause	FA Sections 16.1 – 16.6	We can terminate you only if you default, including if you default under your ADA, if applicable or any other agreement with us or our affiliates, (including a Franchise Agreement). In lieu of termination we may temporarily operate the Studio for a fee plus our expenses until the default is cured or a third party qualifies to operate the Studio.
	ADA Section 10.1 - 10.5	We can terminate you only if you default, including if you default under your FA.
(g) Cause” defined – curable defaults	FA Sections 8.1, 16.3 and 16.4	Defaults, other than those to which there is no cure period, payment defaults, or to advertising standards, may be cured within 30 calendar days after notice of cure is received. Payment defaults may be cured within 10 calendar days of receipt of a written notice. Advertising standards defaults must be cured within 3 calendar days after franchisee’s receipt of notice.
	ADA Section 10.2 & 10.3	Defaults, other than those for which there is no cure period, will have 30 calendar days after receipt of a written notice of default to remedy any default.
(h) “Cause” defined – non-curable defaults	FA Section 16.2 – 16.3	Non-curable defaults: bankruptcy or insolvency; you do not commence operation of the franchised HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded

		<p>location within 6 months following approval of your site by us; abandonment; omission or misrepresentation of a material fact in the information you furnish to us; we and you agree in writing to terminate the Franchise Agreement; you do not provide a copy of the proposed Lease, or do not secure a HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded location within the time limits and following the procedures specified in the Franchise Agreement; loss of possession of the HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded location; you engage in an act that constitutes a crime or offense; a threat or danger to public health or safety results from your continued operation of your Studio; You reuse and/or recycle any Proprietary Product, or sells such products to third parties without our prior approval and written consent; you fail to correct any local, state or municipal health or sanitation law or code violation within seventy- two hours after being cited for such violation; you purport to transfer any rights or obligations under the Franchise Agreement, the franchisee (if a legal entity), or the your Studio to any third party in violation of the terms of the Franchise Agreement; you conceal revenues; knowingly maintain false books or records; falsify information or otherwise defrauds or makes false representation to us or, knowingly submit any substantially false report to us; you engage in any conduct or practice that is a fraud upon consumers, or is an unfair, unethical, or deceptive trade, act or practice; you are found to have understated by 5% or more for any calendar year, your Gross Revenue; you interfere or attempt to interfere with our contractual relations with other franchisees, customers, employees, advertising agencies or any third parties; or you interfere or attempt to interfere with our ability or right to franchise or license others to use and employ our Marks and System or you make any use of the Marks not authorized under the Franchise Agreement; you receive three (3) notices of default within any eighteen (18) month period; you offer or sell any unapproved products and/or conduct (or permit the conducting of) any business other than the business contemplated by the Franchise Agreement at or form your Studio without our prior written consent.; any of the individual Franchise Agreements or any other agreement between you and us is terminated; or if you shall abandon your Studio.</p>
--	--	---

	ADA Section 10.1	<p>Non-curable defaults: you omit or misrepresent any material fact in the information you furnish to us in connection with our decision to enter into this Agreement; you attempt to sell, assign, transfer or encumber in whole or in part any or all rights and obligations under the ADA, in violation of the terms of the ADA, or without the written consents required by the ADA; you are insolvent or unable to pay your creditors (including us or our affiliates); you file for bankruptcy, reorganization or insolvency; you and we agree in writing to terminate the ADA; you fail to meet the Minimum Development Obligations within the time periods specified in the Development Schedule; you fail at any time during the Term, to have open and continuously operating the number of Studios required by the Development Schedule; you fail to obtain our written approval of a HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded location by the applicable date required by the Development Schedule; you fail to open any of the Studios by the applicable date required by the Development Schedule; you begin construction of a HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded location without obtaining our prior written approval of the location; your business or property(ies) have a suit levied against them to foreclose any lien or mortgage against the premises or equipment of any of your Studios which is not dismissed within 60 days, or the real or personal property of your Studio shall be sold after levy by any sheriff, marshal or constable; you are convicted of, or plead no contest to, a felony charge, a crime involving moral turpitude; or any crime or offense that is reasonably likely, in the sole subjective opinion of us, to adversely affect us, our affiliates and the HALOHEAT System; you do any act that we believe has a negative impact on the Marks or the HALOHEAT System; you interfere or attempt to interfere with our contractual relations with other franchisees, customers, employees, advertising agencies or any third parties; you interfere or attempt to interfere with our ability or right to franchise or license others to use and employ our Marks and System or you make any use of the Marks not authorized under the ADA or the franchise agreements; you remain in default beyond the applicable cure period: (a) under any other agreement with us or our affiliates; (b) under any real estate Lease, equipment Lease or financing instrument relating to one of your Studios; or (c)</p>
--	------------------	---

		with any vendor or supplier to one of your Studios; any of the individual franchise agreements or any other agreement between you and us is terminated; or you breach your obligations under Article 9 of the ADA, or any other provisions related to Confidential Information and non-competition by you.
(i) Franchisee's obligations on termination/non-renewal	FA Sections 17.1 - 17.2	Obligations include immediately paying all sums due and owing to us and paying to us the full amount of your Studio's outstanding gift card/certificate; discontinuing the use of the Marks, System Standards Manual, and System; cancel any assumed name or equivalent registration which contains the Mark " HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ ," or any other of our Marks; allow us to enter and take possession of your Studio; pay all of our expenses incurred as a result of the default or termination; at our option, assign to us any interest which you have in any Lease, right or entry or easement for your Studio, and vacate your Studio promptly and completely; except if we exercise our option to take over the your Studio immediately close your Studio for business; if you own your Studio, to execute and deliver to us a Lease for your Studio on commercially reasonable terms; return all training or other manuals furnished to you, including the System Standards Manual and supplements to the System Standards Manual; immediately execute all agreements necessary to effectuate the termination in a prompt and timely manner; arrange with us for an inventory to be made by us of all the personal property, fixtures, equipment, signs, inventory, supplies and any other tangible assets. We shall have the right (but not the duty), to be exercised by notice of intent to do so within fifteen (15) days after the Effective Date of Termination to purchase any or all of the signs, advertising material, supplies, equipment and any items bearing the Marks at fair market value. If the parties cannot agree on fair market value within a reasonable time, an independent qualified appraiser shall be designated by each party and their determination shall be binding on both parties. If these appraisers are unable to arrive at a fair market value, they will designate a third, approved appraiser whose determination shall be binding upon both parties. Franchisor has rights of set off. Franchisee shall not, for a period of thirty (30) days after termination or expiration of the Agreement, transfer, convey, assign or sell to any person or entity other than Franchisor, any of the fixtures,

		<p>equipment, inventory, supplies and other tangible assets of you and your Studio; cease using the telephone numbers listed in any telephone directories, local listings or local internet search engines under the name “HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™” or any other confusingly similar name; direct the telephone company to transfer the telephone numbers listed for your Studio to us or to any other person and location that we direct; comply with the post-termination/post- expiration covenants not to compete set forth in the Franchise Agreement; continue to abide by those restrictions pertaining to the use of our Confidential Information, trade secrets and know-how set forth in the Franchise Agreement; immediately refrain from engaging in any contacts with customers; immediately surrender to us all computer software, data storage disks or tapes used in the operation of your Studio, printouts, and other information pertaining to computer operations, codes, procedures and programming; if we elect not to assume possession of your Studio, then promptly upon termination or expiration, perform all reasonable redecoration and remodeling of your Studio as we consider necessary in our reasonable judgment to distinguish your Studio from a HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded location; remit payment within 30 days of liquidated damages as follows: liquidated damages will be equal to the Royalty Fees and Brand Fund Fees that we would have received for thirty-six (36) months based on your Studio’s most recent annual Gross Revenues. If your Studio has not been open for one (1) year immediately preceding termination, the liquidated damages will be calculated by taking the number that is the monthly average of Royalty Fees and Brand Fund Fees payable to us from the date your Studio was opened through the date of termination and multiplying it by thirty-six (36). If the time remaining in the Franchise Agreement is less than thirty-six (36) months, the monthly average as calculated above will be multiplied by the number of months remaining in the Term of this Agreement.</p>
	<p>ADA Section 9.3 and 10.5</p>	<p>You must immediately pay to us any and all unpaid amounts due from you to us or our affiliates, plus any accrued interest. For a 2 year period after termination of the ADA, you may not solicit or induce, or influence in any other manner any of our franchisees or developers to terminate or modify his, her or its business relationship with us or to</p>

		compete with us; you will not own, manage, operate, control or conduct a Competitive Business within 25 miles of your Studio or any other HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded location you will not interfere with, disturb, disrupt, impair, diminish, or otherwise jeopardize your Studio, the HALOHEAT System or the business of our affiliates, developers, or franchisees.
(j) Assignment of contract by franchisor	FA Section 13.1	We have an unlimited right to assign the Franchise Agreement.
	ADA Section 8.1	We have the unlimited right to assign the Area Development Agreement.
(k) “Transfer” by franchisee – defined	FA Sections 13.2 – 13.4	Includes any transfer of your interest in the Franchise Agreement or your Studio.
	ADA Not Applicable.	There is no right to assign the Area Development Agreement.
(l) Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee	FA Sections 13.2 – 13.4	We have the right to approve all transfers and assignments but will not unreasonably withhold our consent.
	ADA Not Applicable.	There is no right to assign the Area Development Agreement.
(m) Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer	FA Sections 13.2 – 13.4	New franchisee or principal owner qualifies; you are not in default under the Franchise Agreement; transfer fee paid; all amounts owed by you are paid; training completed; general release signed; new franchise agreement signed; right of first refusal to us provided.
	ADA Not Applicable.	There is no right to assign the Area Development Agreement.
(n) Franchisor’s right of first refusal to acquire franchisee’s business	FA Section 13.6	We can match the offer you receive for the sale of your Studio.
	ADA Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.
(o) Franchisor’s option to purchase franchisee’s business	FA Section 17.1.B	We have the right to purchase your Studio or your assets upon the expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement.
	ADA Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.
(p) Death or disability of franchisee	FA Section 13.5	The franchise can be transferred to a third party approved by us upon your death, disability or incapacity. Transfer conditions apply (see M above). We may temporarily operate your Studio until a third party qualifies for a fee plus our expenses.
	ADA Not Applicable.	There is no right to assign the Area Development Agreement, even upon death or disability.

(q) Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	FA Section 12.1	No direct or indirect involvement in the operation of any business selling products or services similar to those sold by your Studio. Subject to applicable state law.
	ADA Section 9.2	No direct or indirect involvement in the operation of any business selling products and services similar to those sold by the HALOHEAT System.
(r) Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	FA Section 12.2	No competing business for 2 years within 25 miles of your Studio or within 25 miles of any other HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded location. If you own the location where your Studio is located, for a period of 2 years you may not use the location to operate any business which is similar to the business of a HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded location or which offers or sells any product, service or component which now or in the future is part of the HALOHEAT System, or any similar product or service. Subject to applicable state law.
	ADA Section 9.3	No competing business for 2 years within 25 miles of your Site Selection Territories.
(s) Modification of the agreement	FA Section 20; 5.1, 6.4.	No modification unless in writing, although we can change our list of Marks, System Standards Manual, or System. Franchisee shall receive 15 days' notice prior to changes to the System Standards Manual or System taking affect.
	ADA Recitals, Section 3.1 and 12.7	No modification unless in writing, although we can change our list of Marks, System Standards Manual, or System. Changes to the Site Selection Territories and Development Schedule must have our prior written approval.
(t) Integration/merger clause	FA Section 20	No statements or promises binding unless contained in the Franchise Agreement. Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement are binding (subject to applicable state law). Any representations or promises outside of the disclosure document and Franchise Agreement may not be enforceable. However, nothing in the Franchise Agreement or in any related agreement is intended to waive Franchisee's reliance on any representation made by Franchisor in this disclosure document or in its exhibits or amendments, or to disclaim liability for statements authorized by Franchisor in this disclosure document.
	ADA Section 12.7	No statements or promises binding unless contained in the ADA. Only the terms of the ADA are binding (subject to state law). Any representations or promises outside of the disclosure document and ADA may not be enforceable. However, nothing in the ADA or in any related agreement is intended to

		waive your reliance on any representation made by us in this disclosure document or in its exhibits or amendments, or to disclaim liability for statements authorized by us in this disclosure document.
(u) Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	FA Section 23.7	In any dispute, other than disputes under Sections 16.1 or 16.2, either party has the option of initiating mediation by submitting a written request for mediation to American Arbitration Association or any other mediation service mutually agreed to by the parties.
	ADA Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.
(v) Choice of Forum	FA Section 23.4	All disputes shall be litigated solely in DuPage County, Illinois, subject to applicable state law.
	ADA Section 11.4	All disputes shall be litigated solely in the state courts in DuPage County, Illinois or the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Illinois, subject to applicable state law.
(w) Choice of Law	FA Section 23.3	Illinois law governs, subject to applicable state law.
	ADA Section 11.3	Illinois law governs, subject to applicable state law.

State statutes may affect individual provisions of this disclosure document. Exhibit I to this disclosure document provides certain provisions that amend this disclosure document for certain states in which we offer franchises.

ITEM 18

PUBLIC FIGURES

We currently do not use any public figures to promote our franchise.

ITEM 19

FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATION

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if: (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; and (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

We do not make any representations about a franchisee's future financial performance or the past financial performance of company-owned or franchised outlets. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor's management by contacting Donna Jolly, WellZen, Corp., c/o HaloHeat Franchising, LLC, 3015 East New York Street, Ste A2-214, Aurora, IL 60504; Email: contact@haloheatfranchising.com; phone (331) 300-2143; the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies

ITEM 20

OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION

Table No. 1

**System Wide Outlet Summary
For Years Ending December 31, 2022, 2023 and 2024**

Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at the Start of the Year	Outlets at the End of the Year	Net Change
Franchised	2022	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0
	2024	0	0	0
Company-Owned*	2022	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0
	2024	0	1	1
Total Outlets	2022	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0
	2024	0	1	1

Table No. 2

**Transfers of outlets from Franchisees to New Owners
(other than the Franchisor)
For Years Ending December 31, 2022, 2023 and 2024**

State	Year	Number of Transfers
Total	2022	0
	2023	0
	2024	0

Table No. 3

**Status of Franchised Outlets for years ending
For Years Ending December 31, 2022, 2023 and 2024**

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations – other reasons	Outlets at End of Year
Total	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Table No. 4
Status of Company-Owned Outlets*
For Years Ending December 31, 2022, 2023 and 2024

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired from Franchisee	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisee	Outlets at End of Year
Totals	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	1	0	0	0	1

Table No. 5
Projected Openings as of
December 31, 2024

<u>State</u>	<u>Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Opened</u>	<u>Projected New Franchised Outlets In The Next Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Projected New Company-Owned Outlets In The Next Fiscal Year</u>
Illinois	0	6	3
Total	0	6	3

Exhibit D to this Disclosure Document lists the names of all of our operating franchisees and the addresses and telephone numbers of their HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded locations as of the issuance date of this disclosure document, and also lists the franchisees who have signed Franchise Agreements for HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded locations which were not yet operational as of the issuance date of this disclosure document. Exhibit E lists the name, city and state, and business telephone number (or, if unknown, the last known home telephone number) of every franchisee who had an outlet terminated, cancelled, not renewed, or voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under a Franchise Agreement during the most recently completed fiscal year, or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the issuance date of this disclosure document.

If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

There are no franchisees who have signed a confidentiality agreement that restricts a current or former franchisee from discussing his or her experience as a franchisee in the HALOHEAT System since our inception of offering franchises, which is the issuance date of this disclosure document.

There are no trademark-specific franchisee organizations associated with the franchise system being offered in this Franchise Disclosure Document.

ITEM 21
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Attached to this disclosure document as Exhibit G is our audited opening balance sheet as of January 31, 2025. We have just begun franchising and have not been in business for 3 years. Our fiscal year ends on December 31.

ITEM 22
CONTRACTS

Franchise Agreement - Exhibit B

Exhibits to Franchise Agreement:

Exhibit A	Franchise Site Selection Territory and the Studio location
Exhibit B	Principal Owners Guaranty
Exhibit C	Principal Owners Statement
Exhibit D	Confidentiality/Non-Compete Agreement
Exhibit E	Electronic Funds Transfer Authorization
Exhibit F	Security Agreement
Exhibit G	Lease Addendum

Sample General Release - Exhibit F

Non-Disclosure Agreement - Exhibit J

ITEM 23
RECEIPTS

Attached as the last 2 pages of this disclosure document are detachable documents acknowledging your receipt of this disclosure document.

EXHIBIT A TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
LIST OF STATE ADMINISTRATORS AND STATE AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF
PROCESS

If a state is not listed, we have not appointed an agent for service of process in that state in connection with the requirements of the franchise laws. There may be states in addition to those listed below in which we have appointed an agent for service of process. There also may be additional agents appointed in some of the states listed.

STATE	AGENCY	PROCESS, IF DIFFERENT
California	Department of Financial Protection and Innovation <i>Los Angeles</i> 320 West 4th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, CA 90013-2344 (213) 576-7500 <i>Sacramento</i> 2101 Arena Blvd. Sacramento, CA 95834 (916) 445-7205 <i>San Diego</i> 1350 Front Street, Room 2034 San Diego, CA 92101-3697 (619) 525-4233 <i>San Francisco</i> One Sansome Street, Suite 600 San Francisco, CA 94104-4428 (415) 972-8565 Toll Free (866) 275-2677	Commissioner of Financial Protection and Innovation 320 West 4th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, CA 90013-2344
Hawaii	Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs Business Registration Division P.O. Box 40 Honolulu, HI 96810 (808) 586-2727 (808) 586-2740 (808) 586-2744	Commissioner of Securities of Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs Business Registration Division Securities Compliance Branch King Kalakaua Building 335 Merchant Street, Room 205 Honolulu, HI 96813
Illinois	Franchise Division Office of Attorney General 500 South Second Street Springfield, IL 62701 (217) 782-4465	

Indiana	Franchise Section Indiana Securities Division Secretary of State Room E-111 302 W. Washington Street Indianapolis, IN 46204 (317) 232-6681	
Maryland	Office of Attorney General Securities Division 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, MD 21202-2020 (410) 576-6360	Maryland Commissioner of Securities 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, MD 21202-2020
Michigan	Michigan Attorney General 's Office Consumer Protection Division Attn: Franchise Section G. Mennen Williams Building, 1st Floor 525 W. Ottawa St. Lansing, MI 48909 (517) 335-7567	
Minnesota	Minnesota Department of Commerce Securities Unit 85 7 th Place East, Suite 280 St. Paul, MN 55101 (651) 539-1500	Minnesota Department of Commerce Securities Unit Commissioner of Commerce 85 7 th Place East, Suite 280 St. Paul, MN 55101
New York	NYS Department of Law Investor Protection Bureau 28 Liberty Street, 21st Floor New York, NY 10005 Phone: (212) 416-8236 Fax: (212) 416-8222	Attention: New York Secretary of State New York Department of State The Division of Corporations One Commerce Plaza 99 Washington Avenue, 6 th Floor Albany, NY 12231-0001 (518) 473-2492
North Dakota	North Dakota Securities Department 600 Boulevard Avenue, State Capitol Fifth Floor, Dept. 414 Bismarck, ND 58505-0510 (701) 328-4712	Securities Commissioner 600 East Boulevard Avenue State Capitol, Fifth Floor Bismarck, ND 58505-0510
Oregon	Division of Consumer and Business Services Finance and Corporate Securities 350 Winter Street N.E. Labor and Industries Building, Rm 21 Salem, OR 97301 (503) 378-4100	

Rhode Island	Securities Division Department of Business Regulation 1511 Pontiac Avenue John O. Pastore Complex – Bldg 69-1 Cranston, RI 02920-4407 (401) 462-9527	
South Dakota	Department of Labor and Regulation Division of Securities 124 South Euclid, Suite 104 Pierre, SD 57501 (605) 773-3563	
Virginia	State Corporation Commission Division of Securities and Retail Franchising 1300 East Main Street, 9th Floor Richmond, VA 23219-3630 (804) 371-9051	Clerk State Corporation Commission 1300 East Main Street Richmond, VA 23219
Washington	Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division P.O. Box 9033 Olympia, WA 98507-9033 (360) 902-8760 -or 150 Israel Road SW Tumwater, WA 98501	Director of Dept. of Financial Institutions Securities Division 150 Israel Rd. SW Tumwater, WA 98501 (360) 902-8760
Wisconsin	Division of Securities Department of Financial Institutions P.O. Box 1768 Madison, WI 53701 -or 345 West Washington Avenue Fourth Floor Madison, WI 53703 (608) 266-2801 (608) 266-2139	Administrator, Division of Securities Department of Financial Institutions 345 W. Washington Ave., 4th Floor Madison, Wisconsin 53703

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**EXHIBIT B TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**



**HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

Effective Date: _____

Name of Franchisee: _____

Address of Franchisee: _____

**Studio Location:
(if different)** _____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1: GRANT OF FRANCHISE AND SUCCESSOR FRANCHISE.....	2
ARTICLE 2: INITIAL FRANCHISE FEE	4
ARTICLE 3: SITE SELECTION REQUIREMENTS	5
ARTICLE 4: LEASEHOLD IMPROVEMENTS, FIXTURES, EQUIPMENT AND SIGNS	7
ARTICLE 5: DUTIES OF FRANCHISOR.....	8
ARTICLE 6: DUTIES OF FRANCHISEE	11
ARTICLE 7: INSURANCE	19
ARTICLE 8: ADVERTISING	20
ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS TO FRANCHISOR	23
ARTICLE 10: RECORDS, AUDITS AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS	25
ARTICLE 11: CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION	27
ARTICLE 12: COVENANTS NOT TO COMPETE	27
ARTICLE 13: ASSIGNMENT; RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL.....	29
ARTICLE 14: MARKS	34
ARTICLE 15: RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES.....	37
ARTICLE 16: DEFAULT AND TERMINATION	39
ARTICLE 17: OBLIGATIONS AND RIGHTS ON TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION.....	41
ARTICLE 18: WAIVER AND DELAY	45
ARTICLE 19: FRANCHISOR’S CONSENT FRANCHISEE’S EXCLUSIVE REMEDY	45
ARTICLE 20: INTEGRATION OF AGREEMENT.....	45
ARTICLE 21: NOTICES	46
ARTICLE 22: MISCELLANEOUS	46
ARTICLE 23: COSTS OF ENFORCEMENT; ATTORNEYS’ FEES; GOVERNING LAW; VENUE; MEDIATION.....	47
ARTICLE 24: SURVIVAL	48
ARTICLE 25: ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	Error!
Bookmark not defined.	
ARTICLE 26: SUBMISSION OF AGREEMENT	48

Exhibits

Exhibit A	Franchise Site Selection Territory and Studio Location
Exhibit B	Principal Owners Guaranty
Exhibit C	Principal Owners Statement
Exhibit D	Confidentiality/Non-Compete Agreement
Exhibit E	Electronic Funds Transfer Authorization
Exhibit F	Security Agreement
Exhibit G	Lease Addendum

**HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into effective as of _____ (“**Effective Date**”), between HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC, an Illinois limited liability company, with its principal office at 3015 East New York Street, Ste A2-214, Aurora, IL 60504 (“**HALOHEAT**,” or “**Franchisor**”) and _____, whose principal address is _____ (“**Franchisee**”).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Franchisor is the sole and exclusive owner of the right to license a proprietary system for the establishment and operation of a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** location which is a revitalizing salt+sauna studio designed to create a holistic rejuvenation of the mind, body and spirit with suites that offer a unique wellness experience, self-directed fitness routines, slipper and towel service, in-suite entertainment, in-suite fitness tools, a cooling and recovery lounge with zero-gravity massage chairs, vibroacoustic loungers for sound bath relaxation, and tea service with our proprietary tea blends in a state-of-the-art, personal sauna setting, complemented by the therapeutic benefits of halotherapy, red-light, chromotherapy, and aromatherapy under the trade name and trademark “**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**” (the “**HALOHEAT System**”). The HALOHEAT System includes, among other things, the following elements, all or some of which may be deleted, changed, improved or further developed by Franchisor from time to time:

Plans and specifications for distinctive standardized premises, featuring characteristic exterior style, colors and design, interior design and furnishing, equipment, layout, exterior signage, and marketing techniques and materials;

A uniform method of operating, which is described in the System Standards Manual;

Distinctive and characteristic trade names, trade dress, trademarks and service marks, including, but not limited to: “**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**” (the “**Trademarks**” or “**Marks**”), signs, designs, color schemes, standardized premises featuring characteristic exterior style, colors, and design, interior design and furnishings and equipment layout, and emblems as Franchisor designates in the System Standards Manual or otherwise in writing or as prescribed for use with the HALOHEAT System and as may from time to time be developed;

Systems and procedures necessary to operate a franchised business; and

Such exclusive confidential information and trade secrets as has been and may from time to time be developed, and which are disclosed by Franchisor to its franchisees in confidence in connection with the construction and operation of a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** location.

WHEREAS, Franchisee wishes to obtain the right from Franchisor to operate a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** business pursuant to the HALOHEAT System, and to be afforded the assistance provided by Franchisor in connection therewith, and understands and accepts the terms, conditions and covenants set forth herein as those which are reasonably necessary to maintain Franchisor’s high and uniform standards of quality and service designed to protect the goodwill and enhance the public image of the Marks and the HALOHEAT System and recognizes the necessity of operating its Studio in faithful compliance therewith, and with Franchisor’s standards specifications.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties in consideration of the undertaking and Commitments set forth in this Agreement, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1: GRANT OF FRANCHISE AND SUCCESSOR FRANCHISE

1.1 Grant of Franchise

Subject to the provisions of this Agreement, Franchisor hereby grants to Franchisee the non-exclusive right to operate one **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location (the “**Studio**”) and to use the names and Marks and the HALOHEAT System during the Term (as defined below) solely at the location identified in Exhibit A to this Agreement (the “**Location**”). Franchisee may not operate the Studio from any other location, and Franchisee may not relocate the Studio for any purpose without the express prior written approval and consent of Franchisor. Franchisee also may not sell any products or services at any other location or through any other channel of distribution other than at, and through, the Location identified in Exhibit A.

1.2 Approved Location

A. If, at the time this Agreement is executed, a location for Franchisee’s Studio is not identified or obtained by Franchisee and approved by Franchisor, Franchisee shall locate a site approved by Franchisor within sixty (60) days of the Effective Date of this Agreement and lease or acquire such location within sixty (60) days after Franchisor approves such site. Franchisee’s failure to identify and lease or acquire a location for the Studio within these periods of time shall constitute a material default under this Agreement. The location of Franchisee’s Studio shall be within the site selection territory (the “**Site Selection Territory**”) identified on Exhibit A by a map or written description. Franchisee may operate its Studio from only one location situated within the Site Selection Territory. Franchisee acknowledges and understands that the Site Selection Territory is not an exclusive territory or protected territory and that Franchisor retains all rights reserved pursuant to Section 1.3 below within the Site Selection Territory (except as otherwise set forth in this Section 1.2 with respect to the Protected Territory, defined below).

B. Immediately following Franchisee’s selection of a proposed site for the Studio Location, Franchisee shall deliver to Franchisor all the information Franchisor may request to evaluate the proposed location, as provided in its System Standards Manual or otherwise, including, but not limited to, a copy of the proposed Lease for the Location as provided in Section 3.2 below. Franchisor will use reasonable commercial efforts to accept or reject a proposed Location and Lease within fifteen (15) business days after Franchisor receives all of the requisite materials. Franchisee’s proposed Location is deemed rejected if Franchisor fails to issue its written acceptance within such fifteen (15) day period. Franchisor may terminate this Agreement if an acceptable Studio Location has not been identified and approved by Franchisor within sixty (60) days of the Effective Date of this Agreement, an acceptable Lease (or purchase agreement) has not been approved by Franchisor and executed within sixty (60) days of Franchisor’s approval of the proposed Studio Location, or if Franchisee fails to open the Studio Location within one hundred eighty (180) days of Franchisor’s approval of the Studio Location.

C. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, if Franchisee is not in default under this Agreement and all other related agreements, Franchisor and its affiliates shall not operate a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location or grant a franchise for the operation of a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location physically located within the territory (the “**Protected Territory**”) identified on Exhibit A by a map or written description. Franchisee acknowledges and understands that the Protected Territory will be different, and in most cases, smaller than, the Site Selection Territory and further acknowledges and understands that the Protected Territory does not include, and Franchisee will not be granted any exclusivity for, the following types of locations (“**Excluded Locations**”):

- (a) Educational Campuses - including university, college or school campuses;
- (b) Sports & Leisure Locations – including theme parks, holiday resorts, stadiums, arenas, concert venues and convention or civic centers; and

- (c) Transport Locations – including airports, major train stations, motorway service stations or road-side rest stops.

D. Franchisee authorizes Franchisor to complete Exhibit A to define the Location, the Protected Territory and, in the event that a Location and the Protected Territory is not identified at the time this Agreement is executed, the Site Selection Territory.

E. Franchisee acknowledges that this Agreement confers no marketing exclusivity in the Protected Territory on Franchisee.

1.3 Rights Reserved By Franchisor

Franchisor (on behalf of itself and its affiliates) retain all rights with respect to the HALOHEAT System, the Marks, and the sale of any products and services, anywhere in the world, including, without limitation, the right to: (a) own, operate, situate and/or license others to operate **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations anywhere Franchisor considers appropriate, including within Franchisee's Site Selection Territory or in close proximity to Franchisee's Studio, except for the Protected Territory; (b) offer and sell products and services anywhere Franchisor considers appropriate that are not part of the HALOHEAT System through any distribution method; (c) operate a business of the type franchised under this Agreement or grant a franchise for the operation of a similar or Competitive Business (as hereafter defined) anywhere Franchisor considers appropriate including within Franchisee's Site Selection Territory, Protected Territory or in close proximity to Franchisee's Studio, (d) own, operate, situate and/or license others to operate **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations at Excluded Locations, and/or (e) offer, sell and/or otherwise distribute, at wholesale or retail, and under the Marks, and/or other names and marks, products, including private-label products, components thereof or variations thereon, which now or in the future are a part of the HALOHEAT System, to any person or entity, anywhere Franchisor considers appropriate and from and/or to any location whatsoever or by means of any channel of distribution, including within Franchisee's Site Selection Territory, Protected Territory or in close proximity to Franchisee's Studio. Franchisor and its affiliates may engage in such wholesale or retail sales activities from, at, to, or through existing spas, department stores, hotels and/or any other wholesale or retail entities or facilities whatsoever. Franchisee further acknowledges and agrees that this Agreement confers no trade or marketing exclusivity in the Site Selection Territory or Protected Territory on Franchisee, and Franchisor, its affiliates, subsidiaries, franchisees, and licensees may solicit, service, advertise and offer their products and services to any individual or entity, regardless of his/her or its geographic location, including within the Site Selection Territory, Protected Territory or in close proximity to Franchisee's Studio. Franchisee has no rights, including a right of compensation, with respect to any sales no matter when conducted.

1.4 Term

Unless otherwise terminated as provided for in this Agreement, the term of this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date of this Agreement and expire on the tenth (10th) anniversary of the date Franchisee's Studio opens for business ("**Opening Date**") (the "**Term**").

1.5 Successor Franchise Term

Upon expiration of this Agreement, subject to the conditions of this Section, Franchisee will have the right to acquire a successor franchise to operate its Studio for two (2) additional five (5) year periods on the terms and conditions of the franchise agreement Franchisor is then using in granting franchises for the HALOHEAT System ("**Successor Franchise Agreement**"), if:

1. Franchisee has substantially complied with all of the provisions of this Agreement during its term;
2. Franchisee maintains possession of the Location and before the expiration date of this Agreement, has brought the Studio into full compliance with the specifications and standards then applicable for new or renewing **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** locations, and presents evidence satisfactory to Franchisor that it has the right to remain in possession of the

Location for the duration of the term of the Successor Franchise Agreement; or, in the event Franchisee is unable to maintain possession of the Location or, in the judgment of Franchisor, the Studio should be relocated, Franchisee secures a substitute location approved by Franchisor and has furnished, stocked and equipped such premises to bring the Studio at its substituted location into full compliance with the then-current specifications and standards of the HALOHEAT System before the expiration date of this Agreement;

3. Franchisee has given notice of its intent to obtain a successor franchise to Franchisor as provided hereinafter;
4. Franchisee has satisfied all monetary obligations owed by Franchisee to Franchisor and its affiliates and has timely met these obligations throughout the term of this Agreement;
5. Franchisee has executed, upon the granting of the successor franchise by Franchisor, Franchisor's Successor Franchise Agreement, which such Successor Franchise Agreement shall supersede in all respect this Agreement. Franchisee acknowledges and understands that the terms of the Successor Franchise Agreement may differ materially from the terms of this Agreement including, without limitation, different percentages for Royalty Fees and Brand Fund Fees;
6. Franchisee has complied with Franchisor's then-current qualifications and training requirements;
7. Franchisee has executed a general release, in a form prescribed by Franchisor, of any and all claims against Franchisor, its subsidiaries, affiliates and their respective officers, directors, agents, shareholders and employees;
8. Franchisee, at its expense, upgrades the Studio to conform to the then-current standards and specifications of the HALOHEAT System, and completes this upgrading within the time reasonably specified by Franchisor; and
9. Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor fifteen percent (15%) of Franchisor's then-current Initial Fee as a Successor Franchise Fee.

If Franchisee desires to obtain a Successor Franchise Agreement, Franchisee shall give Franchisor written notice of its desire to do so at least nine (9) months, but not more than twelve (12) months, prior to the expiration of the Term of this Agreement. Within ninety (90) days after its receipt of such timely notice, Franchisor shall furnish Franchisee with written notice of: (1) reasons which could cause Franchisor not to grant Franchisee a successor franchise including, but not limited to, any deficiencies which require correction and a schedule for correction thereof by Franchisee; and (2) Franchisor's then-current requirements relating to the images, appearance, decoration, furnishing, equipping and stocking of **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** locations and a reschedule for effecting upgrading or modifications in order to bring the Studio in compliance therewith, as a condition of granting the successor franchise. If Franchisor fails to respond to Franchisee's request for a successor franchise, Franchisee's request shall be deemed rejected. The granting of a successor franchise shall be conditioned upon Franchisee's compliance with such requirements and continued compliance with all the terms and conditions of this Agreement up to the date of expiration of the Term or as set forth in writing by Franchisor.

Franchisor shall give Franchisee written notice of its election not to grant a successor franchise at least six (6) months prior to the expiration of the Term of this Agreement. Such notice shall specify the reasons for not granting the successor franchise.

ARTICLE 2: INITIAL FRANCHISE FEE

2.1 Initial Franchise Fee

If this Franchise Agreement is for Franchisee's first Studio, Franchisee agrees to pay Franchisor an initial franchise fee of forty-two thousand five hundred and no/100 dollars (\$42,500) ("**Initial Franchise Fee**"). If

Franchisee currently owns and operates an existing Studio, Franchisee agrees to pay Franchisor an Initial Franchise Fee of twenty-nine thousand seven hundred fifty and no/100 dollars (\$29,750). The Initial Franchise Fee is payable in immediately available funds upon Franchisee's execution of this Agreement and is deemed fully earned by Franchisor upon receipt. The Initial Franchise Fee is not refundable under any circumstances.

ARTICLE 3: SITE SELECTION REQUIREMENTS

3.1 Studio Location

Franchisee shall operate its franchised Studio only at and from the Location. Franchisee shall operate its Studio continuously and without interruption throughout the term of this Agreement. Franchisor may assist Franchisee in its efforts to select a suitable Location within the Site Selection Territory for its Studio, but Franchisee understands and agrees that it will remain the ultimate responsibility of Franchisee to select and choose the Location. **The parties acknowledge and agree that Franchisor's approval of the Studio Location means only that the proposed Location meets Franchisor's minimum criteria for the location of the site for a HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded location.**

3.2 Studio Location Lease

Not later than sixty (60) days following Franchisor's approval of the site, Franchisee shall deliver to Franchisor a copy of any proposed Lease or purchase agreement, if applicable, for the Studio Location and any proposed related documents. Any Lease, sublease or other rental agreement for the Studio Location (each, as applicable, a "Lease") or, if applicable, purchase agreement, will be subject to Franchisor's prior written approval, which Franchisor will not unreasonably withhold or delay. If Franchisor does not communicate its approval or disapproval of the proposed purchase agreement, Lease or sublease to Franchisee within fifteen (15) business days following Franchisor's receipt of same, the proposed Lease or sublease will be deemed rejected by Franchisor.

- A. With regard to any Lease:
 - 1. Franchisee may not create any obligations on behalf of Franchisor, grant any rights against Franchisor or agree to any other term, condition, or covenant which is inconsistent with any term of this Agreement;
 - 2. Franchisee agrees to duly and timely perform all terms, conditions, covenants and obligations under the Lease; and
 - 3. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, Franchisee may not assign, charge, encumber or transfer its Lease, or sublet all or any part of the Studio Location, without Franchisor's prior written approval. All Leases or other agreements entered into by Franchisee to secure the Studio Location must contain provisions acceptable to Franchisor and which provide that:
 - (i) Upon Franchisee's default and failure to cure under this Agreement or under the Lease for the Studio Location, or if this Agreement is terminated, canceled, or not renewed, Franchisor (or, at Franchisor's option, Franchisor's designee) shall have the right, consistent with the terms of the Lease Addendum required pursuant to Section 3.2(B) below, to unilaterally assume Franchisee's rights and obligations under the Lease for the Studio Location;
 - (ii) The Lease shall state that the Lease shall not expire until the term of the Franchise Agreement expires and that the Location shall be used only for a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location; and
 - (iii) Franchisor may also condition its approval of the proposed Lease on inclusion of the following provisions therein: (a) that Lessor agrees that, without its consent, the Lease and the right, title and interest of the Lessee thereunder, may be assigned by the Lessee to

Franchisor or its designee, provided that Franchisor or its designee shall execute such documents evidencing its agreement to thereafter keep and perform, or cause to be kept or performed, all of the obligations of the Lessee arising under the Lease from and after the time of such assignment; (b) that if Franchisor or its designee assumes the Lease, Franchisor (or its designee) shall not be responsible for any of Franchisee's debts or obligations to the Lessor that Franchisee incurred before the date of the assumption; (c) that if Franchisor (or its designee) assumes the Lease, the Lessor waives any administrative, assignment, or transfer fee that the Lease may otherwise require following an assignment or assumption; (d) that the Lessor provide Franchisor with copies of all notices of default given to Franchisee under the Lease; (e) that during the term of the Lease, the Lessor agrees to sign and deliver to Franchisee or Franchisor, within a reasonable number of days after a request from Franchisee or Franchisor (to be specified in the Lease), an estoppel certificate certifying that the Lease is in full force and effect, is unmodified, or if modified, describing the modification and that there are no defaults under the Lease, or if there are defaults claimed, describing the claimed defaults, the dates to which all rentals have been paid; and any other matters reasonably requested by Tenant or Franchisor; (f) that during the term of the Lease and extensions of that term, the Lessor grants Franchisee the exclusive right to operate a business offering spa and/or wellness services in the shopping center in which the Location is located; (g) that the Lessor consents to Franchisee's use of the required colors, dimensions, and design for the "HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™" trade name and logo that Franchisee is required to use on the Leased premises' exterior and interior signs; (h) that Franchisee is prohibited from subletting or assigning (except to Franchisor) all or any part of Franchisee's occupancy rights under the Lease, extending the term of the Lease, or renewing the Lease without Franchisor's prior written consent; (i) that Franchisor or its appointed representatives have the right to enter the Leased premises to make any modification necessary to protect Franchisor's trademarks or to cure any default under the Franchise Agreement or the Lease; and (j) that Lessor shall give written notice to Franchisor (concurrently with the giving of such notice to Lessee), of any default by Lessee under the Lease and Franchisor shall have, after expiration of the period during which Lessee may cure such default, an additional thirty (30) days to cure, at its sole option, any such default.

4. Franchisee shall furnish Franchisor and Franchisor's designated attorney with a copy of the executed Lease, including any ancillary documents related thereto, for its Studio Location within ten (10) days after execution of the same. Franchisee is required to provide Franchisor with any updates, renewals or newly executed Leases, including any ancillary documents related thereto, such that Franchisor has a current copy of the same on file at all times.

B. Franchisee and the lessor or sublessor for the Location must execute the Lease Addendum attached hereto as Exhibit G.

C. **The parties acknowledge and agree that Franchisor's approval of a Lease does not mean that the economic terms of the Lease are favorable; it means only that the Lease contains the Lease terms that Franchisor requires.**

3.3 Government Approvals, Consents and Licenses

It will be Franchisee's sole responsibility to promptly seek and obtain all government and quasi-governmental approvals, consents and licenses required to open and operate the Studio. Franchisee undertakes to use all possible efforts to obtain all required approvals, consents and licenses. Franchisor makes no representation or warranty of any kind that Franchisee will be able to obtain all required approvals, consents and licenses.

3.4 Relocation of the Franchised Studio

Franchisee may not relocate its Studio to another location without first obtaining Franchisor's written approval, which may be withheld for any reason, in Franchisor's sole discretion. Any relocation of the Studio will be at Franchisee's sole expense and Franchisee must pay Franchisor a fee equal to fifty percent (50%) of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee ("**Relocation Fee**"). All leases, subleases or other agreements that Franchisee enters into to relocate the Studio must conform to the provisions of this Agreement.

3.5 No Guaranty Of Success

Franchisee acknowledges that any advice or assistance by Franchisor regarding site selection, its proposal or suggestion of any location, and/or, its exercise of its rights of inspection or approval, are not meant to be relied on or construed in any way as a representation, express or implied warranty, or any other indicia of the prospective profitability, viability or merit of any location. Franchisor makes no representations about the location whatsoever.

ARTICLE 4: LEASEHOLD IMPROVEMENTS, FIXTURES, EQUIPMENT AND SIGNS

4.1 Buildout of Studio, Layout and Specifications

Franchisee agrees, at its expense, to make all leasehold improvements and install all fixtures, furniture and equipment at the Studio required to comply with Franchisor's current requirements and specifications. Franchisor may furnish Franchisee with a sample layout for the interior of a typical **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location and a set of typical preliminary plans and specifications for furniture, fixtures, equipment and/or decor. Franchisee agrees, at its expense, to employ licensed architects, designers, engineers or others as necessary to complete, adapt, modify or substitute the layout, plans and specifications for the Studio. Within sixty (60) days of the date Franchisor approves the Studio Location, Franchisee agrees to submit for Franchisor's approval:

- A. A list of architects, contractors, designers and/or engineers Franchisee intends to employ;
- B. A complete set of final plans and specifications and CAD files for the Studio site before commencing construction of the Studio. If CAD files are not available, then Franchisee must obtain a site survey; and
- C. Certification from Franchisee's general contractor and architect stating that the as-built plans for the Studio comply with the ADA; the architectural guidelines under the ADA; all applicable state and local codes for accessible facilities; and, all other federal, state and local laws, rules or regulations applicable to the Studio.

Franchisor will review the list of architects, contractors, designers and /or engineers, the final plans and specifications and CAD files and the certification of ADA compliance promptly and either approve them in writing or provide comments to Franchisee. If Franchisor fails to approve such items in writing, they will be deemed disapproved. Franchisee may not begin construction of the Studio until Franchisor has approved all items listed in Section 4.1 A-C above in writing.

Franchisor will consult with Franchisee, to the extent Franchisor considers necessary, on the construction and equipping of the Studio, but it will be Franchisee's sole responsibility to diligently construct, equip, ready and open the Studio at Franchisee's sole cost and expense.

4.2 Construction, Inspection and Opening

Franchisee agrees to use a licensed general contractor to perform construction work at the Studio location. Franchisee shall immediately furnish the following to Franchisor before commencing construction, remodeling or refurbishing, and from time to time thereafter on request: the names and addresses of any subcontractor and/or vendor to be involved in these activities; copies of all permits, licenses, contractors' liability insurance certificates or other items required for the construction, equipping and operation of the Studio; and copies of all construction contracts and documents, and originals of all lien waivers, as Franchisor may require.

Franchisor will not be responsible for delays in construction, equipping or decoration or for any loss resulting from the Studio design or construction, including, but not limited to, the actions or inactions of any approved, required or recommended general contractor and/or architecture firm. Franchisee shall obtain Franchisor's written approval for all changes to the Studio plans furnished by Franchisee before construction or implementing the changes. Franchisor will have access to the Studio Location while construction is in progress. Franchisor may require any reasonable alterations or modifications of the construction of the Studio it considers necessary. If Franchisee fails to promptly begin the design, construction, equipping and opening of the Studio with due diligence, this will be grounds for the termination of this Agreement.

Franchisor will have the right, but not the obligation, to conduct a final inspection of the completed Studio. Franchisor may require any corrections and modifications it considers necessary to bring the Studio into compliance with the plans and specifications approved by Franchisor. The Studio will not be allowed to open if it does not conform to the approved plans and specifications, including changes approved by Franchisor. If Franchisee does not promptly correct any unauthorized variance from the approved plans and specifications, this will be grounds for termination of this Agreement.

4.3 Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment

Franchisee shall, at Franchisee's sole cost and expense, equip the Studio with all furniture, fixtures and equipment required by Franchisor's standards and specifications.

4.4 Indemnification of Franchisor

Franchisee will be solely responsible for the acts, errors or omissions of itself, its general contractor, its architects, designers, engineers and others regarding compliance with this Article. Franchisor will have no responsibility or liability for the acts, errors or omissions of Franchisee, its general contractors, architects, designers, or engineers. Franchisor will not be liable for any loss or damage arising from the construction, design or plan of the Studio, whether because of its approval of plans and specifications or for any other reason. Franchisee agrees to indemnify Franchisor for any loss, cost or expense, including attorneys' and experts' fees, which Franchisor sustains because of the acts, errors or omissions of Franchisee, its contractors, architects, designers, or engineers arising out of or related to the design, construction or outfitting of the Studio, whether or not approved by Franchisor.

4.5 Signs

Franchisee will submit to Franchisor the signage vendor Franchisee intends to use for approval prior to any signs being produced. Franchisor will approve or disapprove such vendor promptly in writing. A failure of Franchisor to approve such vendor in writing shall be deemed a disapproval. All exterior and interior signs used in connection with the franchised Studio (including those related to pre-opening) must conform to Franchisor's sign criteria as to type, color, size, design and location then in effect. All signs must also be approved in writing by Franchisor before installation or display.

ARTICLE 5: DUTIES OF FRANCHISOR

5.1 Confidential Operating System Standards Manual

During the term of this Agreement, Franchisor shall loan Franchisee one (1) hard copy of its confidential operating manual (the "**System Standards Manual**"), which may be updated in any format, including through Franchisor's extranet website or such other technology which may then be in existence, e-mails, and other hand-outs. At Franchisor's option, the System Standards Manual may be provided electronically. The System Standards Manual contains Franchisor's mandatory and suggested specifications, standards, operating procedures and rules prescribed from time to time by Franchisor for the HALOHEAT System. Franchisee agrees to operate its Studio in strict compliance with the operational systems, procedures, policies, methods and requirements prescribed from time to time in the System Standards Manual. Franchisor shall have the right to add to and otherwise modify the System Standards Manual from time to time to reflect changes in the specifications, standards, operating procedures and rules prescribed by Franchisor for the HALOHEAT System. Modifications in the System Standards Manual shall become effective upon delivery of written notice

thereof to Franchisee unless a longer period is specified in such written notice, and Franchisee shall have fifteen (15) days to comply with or implement modifications in the Studio after Franchisor notifies Franchisee of the modifications. The System Standards Manual, as modified from time to time, shall be an integral part of this Agreement and reference made in this Agreement, or in any amendments, exhibits or schedules hereto, to the System Standards Manual shall be deemed to mean the System Standards Manual kept current by amendments from time to time. Franchisee will incur, at its sole expense, all costs related to the modification to the System Standards Manual or the System.

The System Standards Manual shall at all times remain the sole property of Franchisor and shall promptly be returned upon expiration or termination of this Agreement. Franchisee agrees that it, its agents, independent contractors, and employees will treat the System Standards Manual and the information contained in it as confidential; maintain this information as secret and confidential; at no time copy, share, print, disclose, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce the System Standards Manual or supplements to the System Standards Manual, in whole or in part; and, not otherwise make the System Standards Manual, supplements to the System Standards Manual or information in them available to any unauthorized person. Franchisee shall have its employees sign, at the time of employment, a Confidentiality/Non-Compete Agreement in a form substantially the same as the agreement attached to this Agreement as Exhibit D.

Franchisee agrees to ensure at all times that its copy of the System Standards Manual is current and up to date. Franchisee shall, if required by Franchisor, subscribe to receive alerts by electronic mail of any changes to the System Standards Manual. If there is any dispute as to Franchisee's compliance with the provisions of the System Standards Manual and any supplements to the System Standards Manual, the master copy of the System Standards Manual maintained by Franchisor (including its additions, deletions, or revisions) shall control.

5.2 Initial Training Program

Franchisor shall make an initial training program available to two (2) individuals, which must include Franchisee and its General Manager (the "**Initial Training Program**"). If you request that additional individuals attend the Initial Training Program, Franchisee shall pay a training fee of one thousand and no/100 dollars (\$1,000) per additional attendee. The Initial Training Program shall be at least five (5) days in duration and may include classroom and on-the-job training. Franchisee and its General Manager are required to attend and successfully complete the Initial Training Program at least three (3) weeks, but not more than six (6) weeks, prior to the Studio opening for business. The Initial Training Program shall be conducted at a site designated by Franchisor, which may include an existing **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations. Franchisor will determine and notify Franchisee of the date of commencement of the Initial Training Program.

The actual cost for the Initial Training Program for Franchisee and its General Manager will be included in the Initial Franchise Fee. Franchisee agrees to pay all expenses incurred by its trainees and itself in connection with training, including, but not limited to, employee salaries, transportation costs, meals, lodging and other living expenses.

In addition to the Initial Training program, Franchisor may, but is not required to, send an opening trainer to assist Franchisee for up to seven (7) days as Franchisee opens its Studio and begins to operate the same. If Franchisee, (including an affiliate of Franchisee), is opening its second or subsequent Studio, we may reduce the amount of on-site training offered to Franchisee based on its previous training and performance.

If Franchisor reasonably concludes that either Franchisee or its General Manager has failed to attend or successfully complete Franchisor's Initial Training Program, then that person may re-enroll in Franchisor's next scheduled Initial Training Program at Franchisor's then-current training fee as then stated in the system Standards Manual.

Franchisor reserves the right to determine the duration and subject matter of its training programs and the right to train any number of individuals from any number of franchised or non-franchised **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations at the same time.

5.3 Additional Training

Franchisee shall also pay an additional charge, as then stated in the System Standards Manual, to Franchisor if Franchisee requests additional training or Franchisor, in its sole discretion, requires additional training. Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor an additional training fee of five hundred and no/100 dollars (\$500) per day, per trainer plus all expenses incurred by Franchisee's trainees in connection with training, including, but not limited to, employee salaries, transportation costs, meals, lodging and other living expenses. Franchisor may increase this fee at any time by up to one thousand and no/100 dollars (\$1,000) per day, per trainer. Franchisor may, in its discretion hold an annual conference. Franchisee and its General Manager must attend. Franchisee must pay our then-current registration fees for each attendee, which is currently six hundred and no/100 dollars (\$600). We may increase this fee at any time up to one thousand five hundred and no/100 dollars (\$1,500) per attendee. Registration fees are due regardless of whether Franchisee and/or its General Manager attend the annual conference.

Franchisee will also incur all expenses of Franchisee's trainees in connection with training and the conference, including, but not limited to, employee salaries, transportation costs, meals, lodging and other living expenses.

5.4 Operating Assistance

Franchisor will furnish to Franchisee such assistance in connection with the operation of the Studio as is from time to time deemed appropriate by Franchisor in its sole discretion. This assistance may be provided by Franchisor in person, by telephone, or through any other means it deems appropriate. Franchisee understands and agrees that all advice and guidance provided by Franchisor is only supportive of the operation of the Studio and that the overall success of the Studio is primarily dependent upon Franchisee's business abilities and efforts. Unless otherwise required by contract, any operating advice provided by the Franchisor is optional and Franchisee shall determine, in its sole discretion, whether to implement any change.

5.5 Products and Supplies

Franchisee shall cause the Studio to conform to Franchisor's specifications and quality standards as specified in the System Standards Manual and shall purchase only from distributors and suppliers approved by Franchisor (which may include Franchisor or its affiliates), all products, equipment, fixtures, furnishings, supplies, signs, inventory and other materials. Franchisee may also be required by Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion, to use required vendors for services necessary to establish or operate the Studio, including, but not limited to, point-of-sale system, marketing, payroll, architectural, design, construction and/or engineering services, equipment installation services, and information technology setup and installation services, which Franchisor establishes from time to time as set forth in the System Standards Manual or otherwise. Franchisor has the right to change Franchisor's approved and required vendors, distributors and suppliers in Franchisor's discretion. Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisee may incur an increased cost to comply with such changes at Franchisee's expense.

Franchisee acknowledges and understands that Franchisor and/or its affiliates may be the only supplier of certain products, materials and/or services to Franchisee, and that the cost of the products, materials and/or services may be higher than the cost of the same or similar products that may be purchased elsewhere. Franchisor shall have the right during the Term of this Agreement to amend, alter, add to, delete, or revise the products, materials and/or services that Franchisee is required to purchase directly from Franchisor or its affiliates. Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor and/or its affiliates will make a profit on the sale of products, materials and/or services to Franchisee. Franchisee further understands that Franchisor and/or its affiliates may from time to time receive consideration (such as rebates or commissions) from manufacturers, suppliers, vendors and/or other third parties in respect to sales of products, materials and/or services to Franchisee or in consideration of services rendered or rights licensed to such persons. Franchisee agrees that Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliates shall be entitled to said profits and/or consideration.

Franchisor shall have no obligation to sell products, materials and/or services to Franchisee, if Franchisee is in default under this Agreement.

Franchisor agrees that it will use its reasonable efforts to fulfill or to cause its designees to fulfill Franchisee's orders for products, materials and/or services pursuant to this Agreement. However, Franchisor shall not be liable to Franchisee in the event that Franchisor is not able to fulfill an order for products, materials and/or services placed by Franchisee.

The cost of the products, materials and/or services purchased from Franchisor shall be based on the price then in effect, as set forth and identified from time to time on Franchisor's confidential published price lists, in its System Standards Manual, or through other written communications.

5.6 Minimum and Maximum Pricing

Franchisor reserves the right, to the fullest extent allowed by applicable law, to establish maximum, minimum or other pricing requirements with respect to the prices Franchisee may charge for products or services.

5.7 Sales, Barter and Exchange

Franchisee may not perform, render or offer any products, services or programs, or sell, dispense, give away or provide any products bearing the Marks, except by sales by and through the Studio, without Franchisor's prior written consent. Franchisee may not engage in any barter or exchange transactions or "grey marketing" (i.e. or buying or selling our products, materials and/or services outside of the channels of distribution we authorize).

ARTICLE 6: DUTIES OF FRANCHISEE

6.1 Commencement of Operations

A. Franchisee shall commence the operation of its Studio within one hundred eighty (180) days of the date Franchisor approves the site.

B. Before commencing operations, Franchisee agrees to fulfill all the pre-opening obligations called for by this Agreement including (but not limited to) its obligations to:

1. Have its General Manager(s) (and Franchisee himself or herself) attend and satisfactorily complete Franchisor's Initial Training Program no less than three (3) weeks, but not more than six (6) weeks prior to opening of the Studio;
2. Procure an acceptable Studio Location and Lease (or purchase) no later than sixty (60) days after we approve your site;
3. Complete construction, remodeling, refurbishing and/or decorating of Franchisee's Studio, including installing all furniture, fixtures, signs, equipment, furnishings, fax machines, and telephone and computer systems;
4. Obtain all required Studio, building, zoning and other permits and licenses;
5. Employ and train all Studio staff;
6. Purchase the opening inventory package of products, materials and/or services from Franchisor or its approved supplier, which may include affiliates of Franchisor;
7. Pay all amounts then due to Franchisor;
8. Provide Franchisor with the evidence of insurance coverage required under this Agreement;
9. Do all other acts necessary to make the Studio ready to begin operations;
10. Obtain Franchisor's written approval for the commencement of operations of the Studio;
and
11. Comply with all pre-opening procedures required by Franchisor in its System Standards Manual or otherwise, including those related to marketing, advertising and promotional activities.

6.2 Manner of Operation

Franchisee agrees that it will operate the Studio all times in compliance with the HALOHEAT System, including all standards, procedures and policies Franchisor from time to time establishes in its System Standards Manual or otherwise, as though specifically set forth in this Agreement. Franchisee agrees to offer and sell all products, services and programs, and disseminate to the public all promotional and other materials, which are specified by Franchisor and made part of the HALOHEAT System.

6.3 Maintenance and Repair; Periodic Renovation

A. At all times during the term of this Agreement, Franchisee agrees that it shall maintain the interior and exterior of its Studio, and to keep and maintain the premises and all products, equipment, furniture, decorating, signs and appurtenances in or at the Studio in the highest degree of cleanliness, maintenance, condition and repair. Franchisee may make no material alteration, addition, replacement or improvement in or to the interior or exterior of the Studio without the prior written consent of Franchisor.

B. Franchisor shall have the right to require Franchisee to periodically renovate, refurbish and update its Studio to ensure that it is in substantial conformity with Franchisor's then-current **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations mandatory design. Franchisee agrees that it shall renovate, refurbish and update its Studio in accordance with those standards and specifications then prescribed by Franchisor.

6.4 Modifications to the HALOHEAT System

Franchisee understands and agrees that the HALOHEAT System must not remain static if it is to meet presently unforeseen changes in services, technology, competitive circumstances and customer needs and to best serve the interests of Franchisor, Franchisee, and the HALOHEAT System. Franchisee therefore agrees that Franchisor may from time to time change the components of the HALOHEAT System, including, but not limited to, altering the products, services, programs, methods, standards, forms, policies and procedures of the System; adding to, deleting from or modifying those products, services and programs which Franchisee's Studio is authorized to offer; and, changing, improving, modifying, adding to or deleting from the Marks. Modifications to the System shall be reflected in a revision to the System Standards Manual. As set forth herein, modifications to the System Standards Manual shall become effective upon delivery of written notice thereof to Franchisee, unless a longer period is specified in such written notice, and Franchisee shall have fifteen (15) days to comply with or implement modifications in the Studio after Franchisor notifies Franchisee of the modifications. The System Standards Manual, as modified from time to time, shall be an integral part of this Agreement and reference made in this Agreement, or in any amendments, exhibits or schedules hereto, to the System Standards Manual shall be deemed to mean the System Standards Manual kept current by amendments from time to time. Franchisee will incur, at its sole expense, all costs related to the modification to the System Standards Manual or the System.

6.5 Compliance with Laws, Rules and Regulations

Franchisee agrees to operate the Studio in strict compliance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations of all governmental authorities; comply with all applicable wage, hour and other laws and regulations of federal, state and local governments; prepare and file all necessary tax returns; and, pay all taxes imposed on Franchisee related to the Studio. Franchisee agrees that it will be responsible for compliance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations, including, without limitation, the Americans with Disabilities Act.

Franchisee shall obtain all required licenses, permits and other required forms of governmental approval for Franchisee to offer and sell the products and services which now or in the future are or become part of the HALOHEAT System, including (without limitation) health permits; shall maintain such licenses and permits in full force and effect and good standing throughout the term of this Agreement; and, shall post same on the premises of the franchised Studio as required by law. Franchisee shall forward copies of all health, sanitation or other regulatory agency reports to Franchisor immediately upon receipt thereof. Franchisee shall take prompt and effective action to correct any violation set forth in a notice issued by any governmental or municipal authority concerning such licenses and permits.

6.6 Franchisee Participation in Operation of Studio; General Manager

Franchisee agrees to personally and directly supervise the operation of the Studio, unless otherwise permitted in writing by Franchisor. Franchisee agrees to devote the amount of its time, attention and best efforts to the performance of its duties under this Agreement that is necessary for the proper and effective operation of the Studio.

If Franchisee is licensed to operate more than one Studio, it agrees to devote the amount of its time and attention to the performance of its duties under this Agreement that is necessary for the proper and effective operation of the Studio.

Franchisee shall serve as General Manager or designate a General Manager that Franchisor approves (“**General Manager**”). The Studio shall at all times be under the direct, on-site supervision of Franchisee or its General Manager and an additional General Manager, (if Franchisee employs more than one General Manager), who has successfully completed either Franchisor’s Initial Training Program or a training program conducted by Franchisee and approved by Franchisor.

Franchisee shall inform Franchisor in writing as to the identity of its General Manager and any successor General Managers of Franchisee’s Studio. Each General Manager must complete to Franchisor’s satisfaction, the Initial Training Program, under the terms and conditions specified in this Agreement.

Upon the death, disability or termination of employment of Franchisee’s General Manager, Franchisee agrees to immediately notify Franchisor. Franchisee agrees to designate a successor or acting General Manager no later than thirty (30) days following the death, disability or termination of the predecessor General Manager. Each successor General Manager must attend and successfully complete Franchisor’s next available Initial Training Program and complete any other reasonable training at the times Franchisor specifies.

Franchisee shall pay all expenses incurred in connection any required Initial Training Program, including, but not limited to, employee salaries, transportation costs, meals, lodging and other living expenses.

6.7 Staffing Requirements and Qualifications

Franchisee agrees to staff the Studio in accordance with all criteria, specifications and directions Franchisor sets forth in its System Standards Manual or otherwise. Franchisee must hire, train, and supervise honest, reliable, competent and courteous employees for the operation of its Studio. Franchisee must pay all wages, commissions, fringe benefits, worker’s compensation premiums and payroll taxes (and other withholdings required by law) due for its employees. These employees will be employees of Franchisee and not of Franchisor. Franchisee must ensure that a sufficient number of trained employees are available to meet the operational standards and requirements of its Studio at all times. Franchisee must ensure that its employees perform their duties in compliance with the terms of the System Standards Manual and any other materials applicable to employees that Franchisor communicates to Franchisee. Franchisee may give its employees only the minimum amount of information and material from the System Standards Manual that is necessary to enable them to perform their assigned tasks. Franchisee must ensure that its employees do not make or retain any copies of the System Standards Manual or any portion of thereof. Franchisor does not control the day-to-day activities of Franchisee’s employees or the manner in which they perform their assigned tasks. Franchisor also does not control the hiring or firing of Franchisee’s employees.

6.8 Requirements Concerning Products and Services

Franchisee may be required to purchase certain products, supplies, equipment, materials and services required for the operation of the Studio only from Franchisor, its affiliates, or suppliers designated in writing by Franchisor; from suppliers selected by Franchisee and approved by Franchisor; and/or, in accordance with Franchisor’s written specifications.

Franchisor may approve other suppliers of required products, materials and/or services that are not then designated by Franchisor as an approved supplier. Franchisee must notify Franchisor in writing of the product, material or supplies and of the proposed supplier and submit all information Franchisor may request, including specifications and samples, to enable Franchisor to determine whether the item complies with Franchisor’s

standards and whether the supplier meets Franchisor's approved supplier criteria. Approval of a supplier may be conditioned, among other things, on requirements for product quality, price, cost, frequency of delivery, standards of service, brand recognition and concentration of purchases and may be temporary, pending Franchisor's evaluation of the supplier. Franchisor will, within thirty (30) days, notify you of our decision in writing (if approval is not received within thirty (30) days, this constitutes a rejection by Franchisor). Franchisor periodically establishes procedures for submitting requests for approval of items and suppliers and may impose limits on the number of approved items and suppliers. Franchisor's criteria for suppliers of specific products are available upon Franchisee's written request. Franchisor may revoke its approval of a supplier at any time in its sole discretion. Franchisor may request that Franchisee remit payment of Franchisor's costs associated with evaluation of the proposed supplier, which shall not exceed one thousand and no/100 dollars (\$1,000).

6.9 Opening Inventory

Franchisor will designate, in its System Standards Manual or otherwise, the amount and nature of the opening inventory of products, supplies, equipment, materials and services required to be purchased by Franchisee for the operation of the Studio, including an opening inventory package of products, materials and/or services which Franchisee shall purchase from Franchisor (or its designee). Franchisee agrees to purchase the required opening inventory before the commencement of operations of the Studio.

6.10 Products and Services Sold by Franchisee

Franchisee agrees to offer and sell all products, services and programs which are part of the HALOHEAT System, and all other products, services and programs which Franchisor in the future incorporates into the HALOHEAT System. Franchisee is prohibited from offering or selling any item, product, service or program which is not a part of the HALOHEAT System or is hereafter deleted from that System. Franchisee may not use the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** name or the Marks for the benefit of any business other than the franchised Studio business. Franchisee may not conduct (or permit the conducting of) any business other than the business contemplated by this Agreement at or from the Studio without Franchisor's prior written consent, which Franchisor may withhold for any reason or for no reason.

6.11 Computerized Point-of-Sale System and E-Mail Address

A. Prior to the commencement of operations of the Studio, Franchisee agrees to procure and install at the Studio, at Franchisee's expense, the computerized point-of-sale and booking systems and related software, any other required operational or management software, project management software for Studio development, computer or mobile applications and/or web-based programs, associated computer hardware, phone system and required dedicated telephone and power lines, modem(s), printer(s), fax machines, and other related accessories or peripheral equipment which Franchisor specifies in its System Standards Manual or otherwise ("**Computer System**").

B. Franchisee agrees to provide any assistance required by Franchisor to bring its Computer System online with Franchisor's system at Franchisor's headquarters at the earliest possible time. Franchisee expressly affirms and agrees that Franchisor will thereafter have the free and unfettered right to retrieve such data and information from Franchisee's Computer System as Franchisor, in its sole and exclusive judgment, deems necessary, desirable or appropriate, at such intervals as Franchisor determines in its sole and exclusive judgment. Franchisee agrees to accurately, consistently and completely record, structure, capture and provide through the Computer System all information concerning the operation of the Studio as Franchisor requires, in the form and at the intervals that Franchisor requires (in its System Standards Manual or otherwise), including (without limitation) the recordation, at the time of receipt, of all sales of all services and products sold by Franchisee from the Studio.

C. Franchisee agrees to bear the sole cost of the Computer System to be installed or purchased and activities to be accomplished by Franchisee, and the delivery, installation and maintenance costs of all hardware and software.

D. To ensure full operational efficiency and communication capability between Franchisor's computerized point-of-sale and booking systems and those of all **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations, Franchisee agrees, at its expense, to keep its Computer System in good maintenance and repair. Franchisee further agrees to use, at its expense, only Franchisor's designated vendors that are specified in the System Standards Manual or otherwise to perform any such maintenance and repairs.

E. Franchisee understands that the Computer System is designed to accommodate a certain maximum amount of data, and that, as such limits are achieved, and/or as technology and/or software is developed in the future, Franchisor at its sole discretion may mandate that Franchisee add memory, ports, accessories, peripheral equipment and/or additional, new or substitute software to the original Computer System purchased by Franchisee. Franchisee further understands that it may become necessary for Franchisee to replace or upgrade the entire Computer System with a larger system(s) capable of assuming and discharging all the tasks and functions specified by Franchisor. Franchisee also understands and agrees that, as designs and functions change periodically, Franchisor may be required to make substantial modifications to its specifications, or to require installation of entirely different systems (during the term of this Agreement or upon successor franchise or extension). Franchisee agrees to install at its own expense such additions, changes, modifications, substitutions and/or replacements to its hardware, software, telephone lines and power lines and other related facilities as Franchisor directs, on those dates and within those times specified by Franchisor in its sole and exclusive discretion, in its System Standards Manual or otherwise. Franchisee shall pay the service, license or maintenance fees charged by Franchisor or its designated vendors in connection with the Computer System, any other required software, computer or mobile applications and/or web-based programs, as stated in the System Standards Manual or otherwise.

F. Franchisor may provide Franchisee with up to three to four (3 to 4) e-mail addresses with the myHaloHeat.com domain name for Franchisee's use solely in connection with the operation of the Studio only, and for no other purpose. Franchisee may purchase additional e-mail addresses for a fee. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that it will not own these e-mail addresses or domain name and its rights to use such e-mail addresses will immediately cease upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement. Franchisor will charge Franchisee an annual fee, as set forth in the System Standards Manual or otherwise, for each additional e-mail address Franchisee requests. These e-mail addresses shall only be assigned to and used by Franchisee, its owners and the General Manager.

G. Franchisee further agrees to use, at its expense, such internet/wireless services, e-mail services, telephone systems and services as Franchisor may require in connection with the operation of the Studio and to use only those vendors designated by Franchisor, as set forth in the System Standards Manual or otherwise. Franchisee shall pay the service or maintenance fees charged by Franchisor or its designated vendor for such internet/wireless services, e-mail services and/or telephone system services, as stated in the System Standards Manual or otherwise.

H. Franchisee expressly understands and agrees that Franchisor shall not be liable for any loss or damage whatsoever (direct, indirect, punitive, actual, consequential, incidental, special, or otherwise) resulting from any omission in the content or performance of, or any inability to access or use the Computer System and/or other services, regardless of the basis upon which liability is claimed, even if Franchisor has been advised of the possibility of such loss or damage. Franchisor makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, that the Computer System and/or other services will meet Franchisee's requirements or that they will be uninterrupted, timely, secure, or error free; nor does Franchisor make any warranty as to the results that may be obtained from the use of the Computer System and/or other services or as to the accuracy, completeness, timeliness, or reliability of any information obtained through or posted on such Computer System or services. Franchisor shall not be responsible for any problems or technical malfunctions of the Computer System and/or other services, including any problems or technical malfunctions of any telephone network or lines, computer on-line systems, servers, Internet access providers, computer equipment, software, or any combination thereof, including any injury or damage to the computer of Franchisee or any other person as a result of using the Computer System and/or other services. Franchisee acknowledges that the Computer System and other services are being provided to Franchisee "as-is".

I. In the event of any failure of the Computer System, or any part thereof, or any failure of the hardware installed by Franchisor or vendors to perform as a result of Franchisor's or vendors' installation of such hardware, the only liability of Franchisor or any vendors, and Franchisee's sole and exclusive remedy, shall be use by Franchisor of commercially reasonable efforts to correct the failure or cause vendors to correct the failure.

6.12 Rebates, Promotions and Gift Cards/Certificates/Mystery Shoppers

A. Franchisee agrees, at its sole cost and expense, to issue and offer such rebates, giveaways and other promotions in accordance with advertising programs established by Franchisor, and further agrees to honor the rebates, giveaways and other promotions issued by other HALOHEAT System franchisees under any such program, so long as compliance with any of the foregoing does not contravene any applicable law, rule or regulation. Franchisee will not create or issue any gift cards/certificates and will only sell gift cards/certificates that have been issued or sponsored by Franchisor and which are accepted at all **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations. Franchisee will not issue coupons or discounts of any type except as approved by Franchisor in writing.

B. In the event that the Studio closes or is otherwise abandoned, whether due to termination or expiration of this Agreement or for any other reason, it shall be the obligation of Franchisee to pay Franchisor the full amount of the Studio's outstanding gift card/certificate liability at the time of closing. Such amount shall be paid together with all other fees and amounts payable in connection with the Studio closure pursuant to this Agreement.

C. In the event Franchisor retains the services of a mystery shopper to monitor the quality of operations at the Studio and compliance with System Standards, Franchisee is required to participate in any mystery shopper program implemented and remit payment of up to two hundred fifty and no/100 dollars (\$250) per month either directly to the mystery shopper or Franchisor as determined in Franchisor's sole and absolute discretion.

6.13 Hours of Operation

Franchisee agrees to continuously operate the Studio on the days and during the minimum hours that Franchisor may from time to time specify in its System Standards Manual or otherwise. Franchisee may establish hours of operation in addition to the required minimum hours.

6.14 Inspection and Operational Audit

Franchisee agrees that Franchisor or any of its authorized agents or representatives may at any time during normal business hours enter the Studio to conduct an operational audit to determine compliance with this Agreement and with Franchisor's policies, procedures, programs, standards, specifications and techniques as set forth in its System Standards Manual or elsewhere. Franchisor's representatives may examine and inspect the Studio, the products, programs and services provided from or at the Studio, the products and supplies contained in the Studio, and the condition of the Studio.

Following any inspection and operational audit, and subject to the other provisions of this Agreement, Franchisee agrees to incorporate into its Studio any corrections and modifications Franchisor requires to maintain the standards of quality and uniformity prescribed by Franchisor, as quickly as is reasonably possible.

6.15 Corporate and Partnership Franchisee Requirements; Records

A. Franchisee, if a corporation, limited liability company, partnership, limited partnership, proprietorship or any other type of legal entity formed in compliance with applicable law ("**Business Entity**"), and any Business Entity assignee shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Furnish Franchisor with its Articles of Incorporation; Bylaws; other governing documents, including shareholder agreements, operating agreements, partnership agreements; list of officers, directors and shareholders (including number and percentage of shares, membership

interests, partnership interests, or other form of equity security held); and any other documents Franchisor may reasonably request, and any amendments to them.

2. Confine its activities to the operation of the Studio as a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location and its governing documents provide that its activities are confined exclusively to the operation of the franchised **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location.
3. Maintain stop transfer instructions against the transfer on its records of any equity securities, (i.e. stock, membership interests, partnership interests, etc....) and must not issue any securities on the face of which the following printed legend does not legibly and conspicuously appear:

“The transfer of this [EQUITY SECURITY} is subject to the terms and conditions of a Franchise Agreement with HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC, dated _____. Reference is made to the provisions of this Franchise Agreement and to the Articles and Bylaws of this Corporation. This certificate is not transferable and is not subject to sale assignment, pledge, mortgage, encumbrance, or transfer, by operation of law or otherwise, without the prior written consent of HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC.”

4. Maintain a current list of all owners of record and all beneficial owners of any class of voting equity securities of Franchisee and must furnish this list to Franchisor on request.

B. Franchisee and any Business Entity assignee shall promptly notify Franchisor of any change in any of the information called for in this Section or in any document referred to in this Section.

C. If Franchisee is a Business Entity, then all owners of Franchisee shall execute an agreement in substantially the same form as attached hereto as Exhibit B with Franchisor under which the owners of Franchisee agree to be jointly and severally liable for all the obligations to Franchisor under this Agreement, and expressly agree to be bound by all the terms, conditions and covenants of this Agreement. Each present and future owner of Franchisee must agree in writing to personally guarantee the performance of Franchisee’s obligations under this Agreement, and to be individually bound by all the terms and conditions of this Franchise Agreement and any other agreements between Franchisee and Franchisor.

D. If Franchisee is a Business Entity, then Franchisee shall inform Franchisor in writing as to the identity of all of the persons who have an ownership interest in the Franchisee entity in the attached Ownership Addendum and ensure that the information contained therein is true, accurate and complete at all times. Franchisee shall not vary from the ownership interests and/or corporate structure without the prior written approval of Franchisor.

6.16 Continuing Training of Franchisee’s Personnel

In order to impart to its employees, the latest procedures, techniques, policies and standards of the HALOHEAT System, Franchisee agrees to conduct in-house meetings, training programs, or other programs that Franchisor specifies from time to time, using any materials provided by Franchisor for this purpose. Franchisee further agrees to participate in Franchisor’s mandatory webinars on the dates and times specified by Franchisor.

6.17 No Statements by Franchisee

Franchisee agrees to make no statements or comments without Franchisor’s prior written approval to any media representative or any other third party (except for persons considering purchasing a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** franchise) relating to the contents of this Agreement, Franchisor or any Affiliate.

6.18 Trade Accounts

Franchisee agrees that it shall maintain its trade accounts in a current status and to seek to promptly resolve any disputes with trade suppliers.

6.19 Best Efforts; Cooperation with Franchisor

Franchisee agrees to use its best efforts to develop and expand the market for the products and services offered by its Studio and to cooperate fully with Franchisor in accomplishing the purposes of this Agreement, including, but not limited to, those procedures and standards set forth in the System Standards Manual or otherwise.

6.20 Bookkeeping and Accounting

Franchisee agrees to use all standard accounting forms that Franchisor may furnish as part of its System Standards Manual or otherwise. Franchisee agrees to submit all bookkeeping reports that Franchisor prescribes in its System Standards Manual. Franchisee will be solely responsible for performing all recordkeeping duties and bear the costs for performing all recordkeeping duties and services. In the event that Franchisee fails to maintain its accounts as mandated by Franchisor, Franchisor may require Franchisee to retain the services of an external accounting firm designated by Franchisor, the cost and expense of which will be solely borne by Franchisee.

6.21 Submission of Non-Financial Reports

Franchisee agrees to complete and submit to Franchisor the weekly, monthly, quarterly, semi-annual or other periodic reports regarding the activity of the Studio that Franchisor prescribes in its System Standards Manual or otherwise.

6.22 Variance of Standards and Terms

Franchisee acknowledges that because complete and detailed uniformity under many varying conditions may not be possible or practical, Franchisor reserves the right, as it may consider in the best interests of all concerned, to vary standards for any franchisee based on any condition which Franchisor considers important to the successful operation of the Franchisee's Studio. Franchisee will have no right to require Franchisor to disclose any variation to Franchisee or to grant Franchisee the same or a similar variation under this Agreement. Franchisee shall have no recourse against Franchisor on account of any variation from standard specifications and practices granted to any franchisee and shall not be entitled to require Franchisor to grant Franchisee a like or similar variation hereunder.

6.23 Testimonials and Endorsements

Franchisee agrees to permit Franchisor or any of its authorized agents or representatives to communicate in any manner with customers of Franchisee's Studio to procure customer testimonials and endorsements of the products or services furnished by Franchisee, the HALOHEAT System and any related products or services. Franchisee agrees to cooperate with Franchisor in procuring testimonials and endorsements. Franchisee agrees that Franchisor will be free to make whatever use of testimonials and endorsements that Franchisor determines, and that Franchisor will owe Franchisee absolutely no direct or indirect compensation or other duty as a consequence.

6.24 Products, Services, Equipment and Programs Developed by Franchisee

Franchisee irrevocably and permanently licenses to Franchisor for incorporation in the HALOHEAT System and use by Franchisor, its affiliates and (if Franchisor determines) other HALOHEAT System franchisees, all of the following if developed by or on behalf of Franchisee in conjunction with or related to the franchised Studio: products, equipment and programs; related products and services (including, without limitation, any computer software or Computer System); sales, marketing and promotional programs and campaigns; and any techniques and procedures relating to or regarding the operation of a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location. Franchisee agrees that Franchisor, its affiliates and franchisees will not be liable to Franchisee in any manner, whether for compensation or otherwise, as a consequence of this license.

ARTICLE 7: INSURANCE

7.1 Required Insurance Coverage

A. For Franchisee's and Franchisor's protection, Franchisee agree to maintain in full force and effect during the Term, at Franchisee's expense, the insurance specified by Franchisor for your Studio. With thirty (30) days' notice, Franchisor may periodically increase the amount and change the types of insurance specified through changes in the System Standards Manual during the Term. As of the Effective Date, the following insurance policies with a carrier that is A or better rated in accordance with A.M. Best Standards (in addition to any insurance that may be required by applicable law, any lender, or any lessor) are required: (a) comprehensive commercial general liability insurance against claims for bodily or personal injury, death and property damage caused by or occurring in connection with the operation of Franchisee's Studio; (b) property/casualty insurance for Franchisee's Studio and its contents, written on a replacement cost basis; (c) worker's compensation insurance and employer's liability insurance as required by law; (d) professional liability and malpractice insurance; (e) products/completed operations insurance; (f) personal and advertising injury insurance; (g) business income coverage insurance for actual losses sustained or full amount of annual Gross Revenues; (h) cyber insurance, including data breach; (i) automobile liability insurance; and (j) any other insurance that Franchisor specifies in the System Standards Manual or otherwise require from time to time. Franchisee agrees to provide Franchisor with proof of coverage on demand. All insurance policies must: (1) (except for worker's compensation insurance) name Franchisor (and its members, officers, directors, and employees) as additional insureds; (2) contain such types and minimum amounts of coverage, exclusions and maximum deductibles as Franchisor prescribes from time to time; (3) contain a waiver by the insurance carrier of all subrogation rights against Franchisor; (4) provide that Franchisor receives 10 days prior written notice of the termination, expiration, cancellation or modification of the policy; and (5) include such other provisions as Franchisor may require from time to time. If any of Franchisee's policies fail to meet these criteria, then Franchisor may disapprove the policy and Franchisee must immediately find additional coverage with an alternative carrier satisfactory to Franchisor. Upon 30 days' notice to you, Franchisor may increase the minimum protection requirement as of the renewal date of any policy, and require different or additional types of insurance at any time, including excess liability (umbrella) insurance, to reflect inflation, identification of special risks, changes in law or standards or liability, higher damage awards or other relevant changes in circumstances. If Franchisee fails to maintain any required insurance coverage, Franchisor has the right to obtain the coverage on Franchisee's behalf (which right shall be at Franchisor's option and in addition to Franchisor's other rights and remedies in this Agreement), and Franchisee must promptly sign all applications and other forms and instruments required to obtain the insurance and pay to Franchisor, within ten (10) days after invoicing, all costs and premiums that Franchisor incurs.

B. Franchisor imposes and prescribes minimum standards and limits for certain types of required insurance coverage in its System Standards Manual or by other written notice to Franchisee. Franchisee agrees that Franchisor may modify the required minimum limits of insurance coverage from time to time by written notice to Franchisee. Upon delivery or attempted delivery of this written notice, Franchisee agrees to immediately purchase insurance conforming to the newly established standards and limits prescribed by Franchisor.

C. The insurance coverage acquired and maintained by Franchisee at its own expense and in accordance with this Section shall name Franchisor as an Additional Insured and provide that the coverage afforded applies separately to each insured against whom claim is brought as though a separate policy had been issued to each insured.

D. Franchisee agrees not to reduce the policy limits, restrict coverage, cancel or otherwise alter or amend these insurance policies without Franchisor's written consent.

7.2 No Undertaking or Representation

Nothing contained in this Agreement may be considered an undertaking or representation by Franchisor that the insurance that Franchisee is required to obtain will insure Franchisee against any or all insurable risks of loss which may arise out of or in connection with the operation of the Studio.

7.3 Certificates of Insurance

Franchisee agrees to promptly provide Franchisor with Certificates of Insurance evidencing the required coverage no later than ten (10) days before the date that the Studio will commence operations. Franchisee agrees to deliver a complete copy of Franchisee's policies of insurance to Franchisor within thirty (30) days following delivery of the Certificates of Insurance. Franchisee agrees to renew all insurance policies and documents, and on renewal, to furnish a renewal Certificate of Insurance to Franchisor before the expiration date of the policy in question. Franchisor may at any time require Franchisee to forward to Franchisor full copies of all insurance policies.

7.4 Notice of Claims and Demands

Franchisee agrees to notify Franchisor of all claims or demands against Franchisee, the Studio, or Franchisor within three (3) days of Franchisee's receiving notice of any claim or demand. Franchisee further agrees to respond to all claims within the time required by law, rule or regulation. In addition, Franchisee agrees to cooperate with Franchisor (or its designee) in every way possible to defend Franchisor and Franchisee against all claims made by employees, customers or third parties. Franchisee agrees, when necessary, to make appearances at administrative or other hearings to present or reinforce these defenses.

ARTICLE 8: ADVERTISING

8.1 Advertising Standards

A. Franchisee may only use advertising, marketing, identification and promotional materials and programs which Franchisor has either furnished or approved in writing in advance. Provided, however, if Franchisor makes advertising, marketing, identification and promotional materials and programs available to Franchisee, Franchisee must use only those materials furnished by Franchisor for all of Franchisee's advertising, marketing, identification and promotion of the Studio, at Franchisee's cost. In the event that Franchisor does not furnish Franchisee with advertising, identification and promotional materials and programs for the Studio, Franchisee must obtain Franchisor's prior written approval of all proposed advertising, marketing, identification and promotional materials or programs before any such materials are used or disseminated, following the required procedures set forth by Franchisor in its System Standards Manual or otherwise. Franchisor will communicate its approval or disapproval of any proposed advertising, marketing, identification and promotional materials and programs submitted by Franchisee within five (5) business days following Franchisor's receipt of same, unless Franchisor notifies Franchisee in writing that additional time is needed to review the proposed materials. If Franchisor does not approve Franchisee's proposed advertising, marketing, identification and promotional materials within such five (5) business day period, such materials will be deemed disapproved. Franchisor's approval of any materials may be withheld for any or no reason. Neither the fact that Franchisor furnishes the material, approves of the material, nor the material itself, will directly or indirectly require Franchisor to pay for any advertising, identification or promotion.

B. Franchisee agrees to conduct all advertising which uses the Marks, or refers in any way to the Studio, in a dignified manner. Franchisee agrees to use only advertising that is in strict accordance with the standards, specifications and requirements specified in writing by Franchisor, in its System Standards Manual, or otherwise.

C. Franchisor may, in its discretion, establish regional advertising cooperative ("Cooperative"). Franchisor shall have the right, in its discretion, to designate any geographical area for purposes of establishing a Cooperative, and Franchisee agrees to take appropriate steps to establish and participate in such

Cooperative if required to do so by Franchisor. If a Cooperative for the geographic area in which the Salon is located is established during the term of this Agreement, Franchisee, upon opening of the Salon, shall immediately become a member of such Cooperative, and take all steps necessary to become such member. The following provisions shall apply to each such Cooperative:

1. Each Cooperative shall be organized and governed in a form and manner established by or approved by Franchisor in writing and shall commence operations on a date specified by Franchisor. Any disputes arising among or between Franchisee, other franchisees in the Cooperative, and/or the Cooperative, shall be resolved by Franchisor, whose decision shall be final and binding on all parties;
2. Each Cooperative shall be organized for the purpose of administering regional advertising programs, including website or e-commerce development, subject to Franchisor's approval and standardized promotional materials for use by the members in local advertising and promotion. No advertising or promotional plans or materials may be used by a Cooperative or furnished to its members without the prior approval of Franchisor;
3. Franchisee shall remit its required contribution to the Franchisor, which shall not exceed two percent (2%) of Gross Revenues ("Cooperative Contribution"), plus up to one thousand and no/100 dollars (\$1,000.00) per month in fees the Franchisor may charge for administering, managing and governing the Cooperative, at such times as determined by the Cooperative, but no later than the 10th of every month, together with such other statements or reports as may be required by Franchisor, or by the Cooperative with Franchisor's prior written approval;
4. If Franchisee fails to pay the required Cooperative Contribution, Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor for amounts that it spends on Franchisee's behalf to satisfy Franchisee's Cooperative Contribution, plus Franchisor's related expenses.
5. The Cooperative Contribution will be credited against the amount Franchisee is required to spend on Local Marketing Expenditures.
6. Franchisor shall, for each of the Studios operated by Franchisor under the System which are located in a geographic area for which a Cooperative has been established, make contributions to the applicable Cooperative on the same basis as assessments required of comparable franchisees who are members of such Cooperative.

D. If Franchisor becomes aware of any breach by Franchisee of this Section 8.1, Franchisor will notify Franchisee in writing of the facts which Franchisor believes have given rise to the breach. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that if Franchisee does not cure the breach within three (3) calendar days after Franchisee's receipt of this notice, then Franchisor may terminate or remove any unauthorized advertising or promotion at Franchisee's expense, may direct third parties to cease displaying, publishing, disseminating and/or printing such unauthorized advertisements or promotions, and will also be entitled to terminate this Agreement unilaterally and immediately upon notice to Franchisee.

8.2 Computer Network Advertising

Franchisee may not maintain a World Wide Web page or otherwise maintain a presence or advertise the Studio on the Internet or any other public computer network or social media site (i.e. Facebook, Instagram, X, LinkedIn, YouTube, TikTok, etc....) except as required, sponsored, placed or approved in writing by Franchisor.

8.3 Pre-Sales Program; Local Marketing, Advertising and Promotion

A. Prior to opening your Studio, beginning when you sign your Lease (the “**Pre-Sales Period**”), you must begin marketing and selling membership for your Studio. You must advertise these pre-sales through various advertising and promotional material, media, special events and other public relations activities that we require or approve, in our System Standards Manual or otherwise. You are required to spend between ten thousand and no/100 dollars (\$10,000) and twenty thousand and no/100 dollars (\$20,000) on pre-sales marketing activities. This amount is in addition to your Brand Fund Fees and Local Marketing Expenditure requirements. If you fail to make the required minimum expenditures for pre-sales marketing, we may, at our option, require you to: (i) contribute the deficient amount to the Brand Fund; or (ii) reimburse us for amounts that we spend on your behalf to satisfy your required pre-sale advertising requirement, plus our related expenses.

B. Thereafter, Franchisee agrees to expend one thousand five hundred and no/100 dollars (\$1,500) on Local Marketing Expenditures. “**Local Marketing, Expenditures**” means the local or regional marketing, advertising and promotional activities that Franchisor specifies in its System Standards Manual or otherwise or approves in writing in advance. When requested by Franchisor, Franchisee shall submit to Franchisor, in the manner designated by Franchisor, a report detailing Franchisee’s Local Marketing Expenditures Franchisee made during the period of time specified by Franchisor. Franchisee shall also provide invoices or other documentation to support its Local Marketing Expenditures reported, if requested by Franchisor. Franchisee may spend more than the minimum required, at its discretion. If Franchisee fails to make the required minimum expenditures for local advertising and promotion, Franchisor may, at its option, require Franchisee to: (i) contribute the deficient amount to the Brand Fund; or (ii) reimburse Franchisor for amounts that it spends on Franchisee’s behalf to satisfy Franchisee’s local advertising obligation, plus Franchisor’s related expenses. Franchisor has the right to increase the Local Marketing Expenditures minimum required amount by up to ten percent (10%) annually upon sixty (60) days notice to Franchisee.

8.4 Local Listing Internet Search Engine

Franchisee agrees to install the number and type of telephone lines and the type of answering or voicemail system (if any) required by Franchisor in its System Standards Manual or otherwise. Franchisee further agrees to list its Studio on local internet search engines and/or in the manner designated, prescribed or required by Franchisor in its System Standards Manual or otherwise.

8.5 Administration of the HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ Brand Fund

Franchisor or its designee will administer the HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ Brand Fund (the “**Brand Fund**”) as follows:

A. Franchisor will direct all advertising programs with sole control over the strategic direction, creative concepts, materials and media used in the programs, and the geographic, market and media placement and allocation of advertising. Franchisee acknowledges that the Brand Fund is intended to further general public recognition and acceptance of the Marks for the benefit of the HALOHEAT System. Franchisee further acknowledges that Franchisor and its designees undertake no obligation in administering the Brand Fund to make expenditures for Franchisee which are equivalent or proportionate to Franchisee’s contributions, or to ensure that Franchisee benefits directly or proportionately from the placement of advertising or any other marketing or advertising activities, or to ensure that such advertising or marketing impacts or penetrates Franchisee’s market area. If Franchisor receives any promotional allowances with respect to Franchisee’s purchases of goods or services from vendors other than Franchisor or its affiliates, then Franchisor will be under no obligation to contribute the promotional allowances to the Brand Fund. The Brand Fund is not a trust and Franchisor is not a fiduciary with respect to the HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ Brand Fund.

B. The Brand Fund may, but is not required to, be used to meet all costs of administering, directing, preparing, placing and paying for sales, advertising and marketing initiatives or programs on a national, regional, or local basis. We may use Brand Fund contributions in our sole discretion for the cost of developing, preparing, placing, distributing and conducting television, radio, magazine, newspaper or other

advertising campaigns, public relations activities, engaging in telemarketing/Internet activities, Search Engine Optimization on the Internet, establishing, maintaining, updating and upgrading one or more Web sites, and obtaining sponsorships and endorsements. Advertising and promotional materials developed with Brand Fund contributions may be either created in-house by our marketing department, or we may retain the services of a national or regional advertising agency. The Brand Fund will not be used to defray any of our general operating expenses, except for reasonable salaries, administrative costs and overhead we may incur in activities related to the administration of the Brand Fund and its programs, including preparing advertising and marketing materials and collecting and accounting for contributions to the Brand Fund; the cost of employing advertising agencies and/or in-house marketing support; paying interest on monies borrowed by the Brand Fund from third parties unaffiliated with us; providing customer service comment cards to you and other **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** franchisees; and, sponsoring sporting, charitable or other special promotional events, if we choose to do so at our sole discretion.

C. Franchisor expects to expend most contributions to the Brand Fund for marketing, advertising and promotional purposes during the fiscal year when the contributions are made. If Franchisor expends less than the total sum available in the Brand Fund during any fiscal year, then Franchisor may expend the unused sum during the following fiscal year. If Franchisor expends an amount greater than the amount available in the Brand Fund in any fiscal year (not including any sum required to be expended because Franchisor did not expend all the sums in the Brand Fund during the preceding year), Franchisor will be entitled to reimburse itself from the Brand Fund during the next fiscal year for all excess expenditures made during the preceding fiscal year. Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion, will determine if it is necessary to audit the Brand Fund. No money will be spent by the Brand Fund to primarily solicit new franchisees. Some media placements may advertise that franchises are available to be purchased, but it will be done in conjunction with the promotion of the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** brand. A statement of monies collected and costs incurred by the Brand Fund will be prepared annually by Franchisor and will be furnished to Franchisee upon written request.

D. Although the Brand Fund is intended to be of perpetual duration, Franchisor maintains the right to terminate the Brand Fund at any time. Franchisor will not terminate the Brand Fund, however, until it has expended all money in the Brand Fund for administrative, marketing, advertising and promotional purposes.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS TO FRANCHISOR

9.1 Gross Revenues

“**Gross Revenues**” means all revenues and income from whatever source derived or received by Franchisee from, through, by or on account of the operation of the franchised Studio, whether received in cash, in services, in kind, on credit (whether or not payment is received), bartering, or otherwise. There will be deducted from Gross Revenues, to the extent they have been included: (i) all sales tax receipts or similar tax receipts which, by law, are chargeable to customers, if Franchisee separately states the taxes when the customer is charged and if Franchisee pays the taxes to the appropriate taxing authority; (ii) any documented refunds, chargebacks, credits and allowances given in good faith to customers by Franchisee (such deductions will not include any credit card user fees, returned checks or reserves for bad credit or doubtful accounts); and (iii) gratuities.

Franchisee agrees that the use of any coupons or other discounts, waivers, or any bartering or exchange transactions, or the sale of any products or services bearing the Marks outside the Studio without prior written approval by Franchisor is prohibited and the amount of the discount, unapproved exchange or unauthorized sale offered by Franchisee in such case shall also be included in the definition of Gross Revenues.

9.2 Royalty Fees

In consideration of Franchisor's grant to Franchisee of a license to use Franchisor's Marks and System, Franchisee agrees to pay to Franchisor a weekly Royalty Fee equal to five and one-half percent (5.5%) of Franchisee's prior week's Gross Revenues, as defined above ("**Royalty Fee**"). Unless otherwise indicated by Franchisor in writing, Royalty Fees will be collected by electronic funds transfer on the day of the week specified in the System Standards Manual. Franchisee acknowledges that collection of the Royalty Fee by Franchisor may commence prior to the date Franchisee opens for business if Franchisee collects income from customers prior to opening.

9.3 Brand Fund Fee

Beginning six (6) months after the opening of the Studio, Franchisee agrees to pay to Franchisor a weekly Brand Fund Fee in an amount equal to two percent (2%) of Franchisee's prior week's Gross Revenues ("**Brand Fund Fee**"). Franchisor reserves the right to increase the Brand Fund Fee at any time by up to three percent (3%) of Gross Revenues in its sole discretion upon sixty (60) days prior written notice to Franchisee. Unless otherwise indicated by Franchisor in writing, Brand Fund Fees will be collected by electronic funds transfer on the day of the week specified in the System Standards Manual. Franchisee acknowledges that collection of the Brand Fund Fee by Franchisor may commence prior to the date Franchisee opens for business if Franchisee collects income from customers prior to opening.

9.4 Technology Access Fee

Franchisee may be required to pay to Franchisor a Technology Access Fee in an amount of twenty and no/100 dollars (\$20) per week ("**Technology Access Fee**"). Unless otherwise indicated by Franchisor in writing, Technology Access Fees will be collected by electronic funds transfer on the day of the week specified in the System Standards Manual. Although the weekly Technology Access Fee is currently set at twenty and no/100 dollars (\$20) per week, per Studio. Franchisor has the right to increase this amount at any time up to one hundred and no/100 dollars (\$100) per week, per Studio in its sole and absolute discretion upon sixty (60) days prior written notice to Franchisee.

9.5 Electronic Fund Transfer

Franchisee shall participate in Franchisor's then-current electronic funds transfer program authorizing Franchisor to use a pre-authorized bank draft system. Franchisee shall, (a) comply with Franchisor's procedures, as specified in the System Standards manual or otherwise in writing, (b) sign and deliver to Franchisor all documents and do all other things necessary to accomplish payment by electronic funds transfer, (c) give Franchisor an authorization in the form designated by Franchisor to initiate debit entries and/or credit correction entries to Franchisee's bank account for payment of all amounts due to Franchisor or its affiliates, and (d) make sufficient funds available in Franchisee's bank account for withdrawal by electronic funds transfer no later than the due date for each payment thereof. Franchisee's failure to have sufficient funds in its bank account is a material breach of this Agreement.

9.6 Commencement of Payments

Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, the Royalty Fee, Brand Fund Fee, Technology Access Fee and all other payments and fees due under this Agreement, will accrue on the date on which Franchisee actually commences operation of the Studio, and shall be paid by Franchisee on a day prescribed in the System Standards Manual or elsewhere. All royalties and fees, including the Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Fees, will continue to be due during the entire term of this Agreement.

9.7 Payments to Franchisor

In addition to all other payments under this Agreement, Franchisee agrees to pay to Franchisor (or its affiliates) immediately upon demand by Franchisor:

A. The amount of all sales taxes, corporate taxes, trademark license taxes and any similar taxes imposed on, required to be collected, or paid by Franchisor on account of services or goods Franchisor has

furnished to Franchisee through sale, lease or otherwise, or on account of collection by Franchisor of the Initial Franchise Fee, Royalty Fees, Brand Fund Fees, Technology Access Fees or other payments called for by this Agreement.

B. All amounts advanced by Franchisor, or which Franchisor has paid, or for which Franchisor has become obligated to pay, on behalf of Franchisee for any reason.

C. All amounts due to Franchisor (or its affiliates), for products or services purchased by Franchisee from Franchisor, its affiliates or designees.

9.8 Late Charge and Related Fees

Franchisee agrees to pay to Franchisor (or its affiliates) the lesser of (i) 18% interest per annum, or (ii) the maximum rate of interest allowed by law on any amounts due to Franchisor (or its affiliates) under this Agreement. Franchisee shall also pay Franchisor a fee of two hundred fifty and no/100 dollars (\$250) if bank payment is refused for any check or pre-authorized draft received by Franchisor or its affiliates from Franchisee.

9.9 Application of Funds

If Franchisee is delinquent in the payment of any obligation to Franchisor under this Agreement, or under any other agreement with Franchisor or any of its affiliates, then Franchisor or the Affiliate may apply any payment from Franchisee to the oldest obligation due, whether under this Agreement or otherwise, whether or not there is any contrary designation by Franchisee.

9.10 Franchisee May Not Withhold

Franchisee agrees not to withhold payment of any Royalty Fee, Brand Fund Fee or any other amounts due to Franchisor or its affiliates on grounds of the alleged non-performance of any of Franchisor's obligations under this Agreement.

9.11 Security Agreement

In order to secure the prompt performance by Franchisee of the obligations of this Agreement, Franchisee grants Franchisor a security interest in the franchise granted by this Agreement and the furniture, equipment, fixtures, improvements and Gross Revenues of the Studio. Franchisee shall execute Franchisor's standard Security Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit F. In order to perfect this security interest, Franchisee shall also execute a standard UCC-1 Financing Statement at the election of Franchisor. Franchisee authorizes Franchisor:

A. To file a copy of the Security Agreement, the UCC-1 Financing Statement and any other documents that may be necessary to perfect the security interest granted herein; and

B. To sign on behalf of Franchisee and to file in any jurisdiction, with or without signature of Franchisee, financing statements with respect to this security interest and Security Agreement.

ARTICLE 10: RECORDS, AUDITS AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

10.1 Financial Statements

A. No later than thirty (30) days following the end of each calendar quarter during the term of this Agreement, Franchisee agrees to furnish to Franchisor, in a form approved by Franchisor, a statement of the Studio's profit and loss for the quarter and a balance sheet as of the end of the quarter. Franchisee shall certify these statements to be true and correct.

B. No later than ninety (90) days following the end of each calendar year of Franchisee during the term of this Agreement, Franchisee agrees to furnish to Franchisor, in a form approved by Franchisor, a statement of the Studio's profit and loss for the calendar year and a balance sheet as of the end of the calendar year, prepared on a compilation basis and certified to be true and correct by Franchisee. Franchisor reserves the right to require these annual financial statements to be audited by an independent certified public

accountant and if it does so the opinion of said certified public accountant may be qualified only to the extent reasonably acceptable to the Franchisor.

C. The financial statements required above must be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, including all disclosures required under those principles.

D. No later than thirty (30) days following Franchisee's filing of the tax returns of the Studio, Franchisee agrees to furnish to Franchisor exact copies of the tax returns, including federal, state and any local income tax returns, together with a certificate from an independent certified public accountant that all Social Security payments, taxes and fees required to be paid by Franchisee to any governmental agency or entity have been paid, and that if Franchisee is a corporation, there is no reason to believe that Franchisee's corporate status has been impaired.

10.2 Financial Records and Audit or Financial Review

A. Franchisee agrees to record all revenues received by it or the Studio. Franchisee further agrees to keep and maintain adequate records of these revenues, and to maintain and preserve accurate books, records and tax returns in the English language, including related supporting material (such as cash receipts, and credit and charge records) for the Studio for at least three years. Franchisor may specify, in its System Standards Manual or otherwise, the forms that Franchisee will be required to use in recording the revenues of the Studio. Franchisee agrees to keep and preserve for three years the types and classes of records that Franchisor requires in its System Standards Manual or otherwise, and all business, personnel, financial and operating records relating to Franchisee's Studio.

B. Franchisor will have the right, at any time, with or without written notice, during regular hours, to enter Franchisee's premises to inspect, audit and make copies of all records including, but not limited to, the following: books of accounts; bank statements; cash or other receipts; checkbooks; documents; records; sales and income tax returns (federal, state and, if applicable, city); and, files of Franchisee relating to programs, products and services sold and transacted. These files shall include (without limitation) Franchisee's operating records; bookkeeping and accounting records; customer lists; customer orders; operating records; operating reports; correspondence; general Studio records; Franchisee's copy of the System Standards Manual (as amended); invoices; payroll records; journals; ledgers and Franchisee's files; memoranda and other correspondence; contracts and all sources and supporting records used to prepare reports and forms which Franchisee is required to submit to Franchisor under this Agreement, including the books or records of any corporation, partnership or proprietorship which owns the Studio. Franchisee agrees to make any of these materials available for examination at Franchisee's premises.

C. If Franchisor causes an audit or a financial review by a Certified Public Accountant or other professional to be made for any period and the audit or review reveals that Franchisee understated the Gross Revenues in Franchisee's quarterly reports to Franchisor by any amount, then Franchisee agrees to immediately pay Franchisor the additional amount payable as shown by the audit or financial review, plus interest at the highest rate permitted by law.

If an audit or financial review of the Studio by a Certified Public Accountant or other professional reveals that Franchisee understated the Gross Revenues on Franchisee's quarterly reports to Franchisor by two percent (2%) or more for any quarter within the period of examination, or for the entire period of examination, when compared to Franchisee's actual Gross Revenues, then in addition to paying the additional amounts due and interest as calculated above, Franchisee agrees to immediately pay Franchisor the full cost of the audit or the financial review for the entire period of examination up to one thousand and no/100 dollars (\$1,000) per day.

If an audit or financial review reveals an understatement by Franchisee of five percent (5%) or more for any calendar year, then in addition to paying the additional amounts due, interest as calculated above and the full cost of the audit or financial review for the entire period of examination, Franchisee's understatement will constitute a material and incurable breach of this Agreement which will entitle Franchisor to terminate this Agreement immediately upon notice to Franchisee, with no opportunity to cure.

ARTICLE 11: CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

11.1 Restriction on Use of Confidential Information

Franchisee agrees that it will never, during the Term of this Agreement or at any time after this Agreement expires or terminates, divulge or use any Confidential Information (as defined below) for the benefit of any other persons, partnership, proprietorship, association, corporation or entity. “**Confidential Information**” means knowledge, trade secrets or know-how concerning the systems of operation, programs, products, services, customers or practices of Franchisee, Franchisor or the HALOHEAT System. Confidential Information includes (without limitation) all information, knowledge and expertise regarding the HALOHEAT System (also referred to as “**know-how**”), techniques and information which Franchisor, its affiliates, or their officers, designate as confidential. Confidential Information will not, however, include information which Franchisee can demonstrate came to its attention before Franchisor disclosed it to it or which, at or after the time of disclosure, has become public through publication or communication by others, but not through any act of Franchisee.

Except as authorized in this Agreement, Franchisee agrees never to copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce any of the Confidential Information or material containing the Confidential Information in whole or in part; store it in a computer, data base or other electronic format; or, otherwise make it available to any third party. Upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement, Franchisee agrees to return to Franchisor all Confidential Information, including all materials, books, records, software and manuals considered confidential under this Agreement in Franchisee’s possession.

Franchisee and its General Manager may divulge only Confidential Information necessary to operate the Studio, and only to those of Franchisee’s employees, agents or independent contractors who need access to it for this purpose. Franchisee agrees to take all necessary precautions to ensure that its employees retain the Confidential Information in confidence, including, but not limited to, requiring its employees to sign, at the time of employment, a Confidentiality/Non-Compete Agreement in a form substantially the same as the agreement attached to this Agreement as Exhibit D. Franchisee shall provide to Franchisor an executed copy of the Confidentiality/Non-Compete Agreement for all of Franchisee’s employees who need access to Confidential Information in connection with the operation of the Studio and shall provide the executed agreement at the time each such employee is hired.

11.2 Customer Lists and the Studio’s Customers

Franchisee shall maintain a current customer list (the “**Customer List**”) containing as to each customer of the Studio such customer’s name, address, telephone number, zip code and e-mail address, and such other information Franchisor may require as set forth in the System Standards Manual. Franchisee shall also maintain the Customer List in the form and manner that Franchisor requires as set forth in the System Standards Manual. During the term of this Agreement, Franchisee may use the Customer List, and any of the information contained therein or derivable therefrom, provided such use is consistent with this Agreement and solely for the purpose of promoting the Studio. Notwithstanding that it may have been created and maintained by Franchisee, the Customer List is, and remains, Franchisor’s exclusive property, as is all information pertaining to the Studio’s customers and potential customers that Franchisee may collect, compile or maintain. After the expiration or termination of this Agreement, for any reason, Franchisee may not use or disclose the Customer List or any other information pertaining to the Studio’s customers and potential customers, or any of the information contained therein or derivable therefrom without Franchisor’s written prior authorization.

ARTICLE 12: COVENANTS NOT TO COMPETE

12.1 In-Term Covenant Not to Compete

Franchisee agrees that during the Term of this Agreement, it will not directly or indirectly engage in any other business which is similar to the business of the Studio franchised hereunder or, which offers or sells any product, service or component which now or in the future is part of the HALOHEAT System, or that is similar

to any spa or wellness services or any services provided by the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** brand (a “**Competitive Business**”).

Franchisee is prohibited from engaging in any Competitive Business as a proprietor, partner, investor, shareholder, director, officer, employee, principal, agent, adviser, or consultant. In addition, Franchisee agrees not to divert any business that should be handled by the Studio to any other entity. It is the intention of these provisions to preclude not only direct competition but also all forms of indirect competition, such as consultation for Competitive Businesses, service as an independent contractor for Competitive Businesses, or any assistance or transmission of information of any kind which would be of any material assistance to a competitor. Nothing herein will prevent Franchisee from owning for investment purposes up to an aggregate of five percent (5%) of the capital stock of any Competitive Business, so long as the Competitive Business is a publicly held corporation whose stock is listed and traded on a national or regional stock exchange, and so long as Franchisee does not control the company in question.

If Franchisee is a Business Entity, Franchisee agrees to cause its shareholders, members, partners or proprietors, and its directors, officers and employees to refrain from any of the competitive activities described above in any manner which Franchisor reasonably requests.

12.2 Post-Term Covenant Not to Compete

Franchisee agrees that for a period of two (2) years immediately following the expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason, Franchisee will not directly or indirectly engage in any Competitive Business.

Franchisee is prohibited from engaging in any Competitive Business as a proprietor, partner, investor, shareholder, director, officer, employee, principal, agent, adviser, or consultant, if the other business is located within twenty-five (25) miles of Franchisee’s Studio Location, or within twenty-five (25) miles of any **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location (whether Franchisor-owned, franchised or otherwise established and operated).

If Franchisee owns the Studio location, furthermore, then for a period of two (2) years immediately following the expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason, said location may not be used for the operation of a Competitive Business.

It is the intention of the provisions of this Section to preclude not only direct competition but also all forms of indirect competition, such as consultation for Competitive Businesses, leasing the existing Location to a Competitive Business, service as an independent contractor for Competitive Businesses, or any assistance or transmission of information of any kind which would be of any material assistance to a competitor. Nothing herein will prevent Franchisee from owning for investment purposes up to an aggregate of 5% of the capital stock of any Competitive Business, so long as the Competitive Business is a publicly held corporation whose stock is listed and traded on a national or regional stock exchange, and so long as Franchisee does not control the company in question.

If Franchisee is a Business Entity, Franchisee agrees to cause its shareholders, members, partners or proprietors, and its directors, officers and employees to refrain from any of the competitive activities described above in any manner which Franchisor reasonably requests.

12.3 Lesser Included Covenants Enforceable At Law

If all or any portion of the covenants not to compete set forth in this Article are held unreasonable, void, vague or illegal by any court or agency with competent jurisdiction over the parties and subject matter, the court or agency will be empowered to revise and/or construe the covenants to fall within permissible legal limits, and shall not by necessity invalidate the entire covenants. Franchisee expressly agrees to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of this Article as if the resulting covenants were separately stated in and made a part of this Agreement. Franchisor reserves the right to reduce the scope of the covenants not to compete set forth in this Article without Franchisee’s consent, at any time or times, effective immediately upon notice to Franchisee.

12.4 Enforcement of Covenants Not To Compete

Franchisee acknowledges that a violation of the covenants not to compete contained in this Agreement would result in immediate and irreparable injury to Franchisor for which no adequate remedy at law will be available. Accordingly, Franchisee consents to the entry of an injunction prohibiting any conduct by Franchisee in violation of the terms of the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement. Franchisee expressly agrees that it may conclusively be presumed that any violation of the terms of the covenants not to compete was accomplished by and through Franchisee's unlawful use of Franchisor's Confidential Information, know-how, methods and procedures. Further, Franchisee expressly agrees that any claims it may have against Franchisor, whether or not arising from this Agreement, will not constitute a defense to the enforcement by Franchisor of the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement. Franchisee agrees to pay all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' and experts' fees, incurred by Franchisor in connection with the enforcement of the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement.

12.5 Independent Covenants

Franchisor and Franchisee agree that each of the forgoing covenants shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement.

12.6 Covenants Reasonable

Franchisee and its owners acknowledge and agree that: (a) the terms of this Agreement are reasonable both in time and in scope of geographic area; (b) Franchisor's use and enforcement of covenants similar to those described above with respect to other HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ franchisees benefits Franchisee and its owners in that it prevents others from unfairly competing with Franchisee's Studio; and (c) Franchisee and its owners have sufficient resources and business experience and opportunities to earn an adequate living while complying with the terms of this Agreement. FRANCHISEE AND ITS OWNERS HEREBY WAIVE ANY RIGHT TO CHALLENGE THE TERMS OF THIS SECTION AS BEING OVERLY BROAD, UNREASONABLE OR OTHERWISE UNENFORCEABLE.

ARTICLE 13: ASSIGNMENT; RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL

13.1 Assignment By Franchisor

Franchisor shall have the unlimited right to assign this Agreement, and all of its rights and privileges under this Agreement, to any person, firm, corporation or other entity.

13.2 Assignment By Franchisee - General

With respect to Franchisee's obligations under this Agreement, this Agreement is personal, since Franchisor has entered into this Agreement in reliance on and in consideration of Franchisee's singular personal skill and qualifications, and the trust and confidentiality that Franchisor reposes in Franchisee. Therefore, except as provided below, neither Franchisee's interest in this Agreement, its rights or privileges under this Agreement, the franchised business, the Studio, nor any interest in the Studio or business, may be assigned, sold, transferred, shared, redeemed, sublicensed or divided, voluntarily or involuntarily, directly or indirectly, by operation of law or otherwise, in any manner, without first obtaining Franchisor's written consent in accordance with this Article, or without first complying with Franchisor's right of first refusal as provided for herein.

This Agreement is a personal obligation of Franchisee. None of Franchisee's rights to use the HALOHEAT System, Marks, Confidential Information and know-how are transferable except in strict compliance with the terms of this Agreement. Any actual or attempted assignment, transfer or sale of this Agreement, or any interest in this Agreement, or of the franchised business, in violation of the terms of this Article will be null, void and of no effect, and will constitute a material and incurable breach of this Agreement.

“**Assignment**” for the purposes of this Agreement includes (without limitation):

A. The transfer or redemption in the aggregate of more than 25% of the capital stock or voting power of any corporate franchisee, as originally constituted on the date of execution of this Agreement, to any person or entity who is not (i) already a shareholder of Franchisee (a “**Shareholder**”), (ii) the spouse of any Shareholder, (iii) a trust controlled by a Shareholder whose trustee is a Shareholder or (iv) a corporation, partnership or proprietorship controlled and composed solely of Shareholders;

B. The transfer or redemption in the aggregate of more than 25% of a partnership, limited liability company or proprietorship interest, as originally constituted on the date of execution of this Agreement, in a franchisee that operates the Studio as a partnership, limited liability company or proprietorship, to any person or entity who is not (i) already a partner, member or proprietor of Franchisee (a “**Partner, Member or Proprietor**”), (ii) the spouse of any Partner, Member or Proprietor, (iii) a trust controlled by a Partner, Member or Proprietor whose trustee is Partner, Member or Proprietor; or, (iv) a corporation or partnership controlled and composed solely of Partners, Members or Proprietors.

Franchisee agrees to immediately report to Franchisor all transfers of ownership in a corporate, partnership or proprietorship franchisee, even if less than 25%, in accordance with the procedures set forth in Franchisor’s System Standards Manual or otherwise.

13.3 Assignment By Franchisee - To An Entity Formed By Franchisee

If Franchisee desires to transfer its interest in this Agreement to an entity formed by Franchisee solely for the convenience of ownership, Franchisee shall obtain Franchisor’s prior written consent. Franchisor will not unreasonably withhold consent if all the following conditions are met:

1. The entity is newly organized and duly incorporated, and its activities are confined to acting exclusively as a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** franchisee.
2. Franchisee is the sole owner of all the ownership interests of the entity and is its principal officer (or Franchisee is the sole owner of 75% or more of all ownership interests, with the remaining owners being Franchisee’s spouse and/or adult children).
3. If Franchisee is more than one individual, each individual must have the right to the same proportionate ownership interest in the entity as it or she had in the Studio before the transfer.
4. Franchisee and the entity execute an agreement in substantially the same form as attached hereto as Exhibit B with Franchisor under which Franchisee and the entity agree to be jointly and severally liable for all the obligations to Franchisor under this Agreement, and expressly agree to be bound by all the terms, conditions and covenants of this Agreement. Each present and future shareholder of the corporation must agree in writing to personally guarantee the performance by the entity of Franchisee’s obligations under this Agreement, and to be individually bound by all the terms and conditions of this Franchise Agreement and any other agreements between Franchisee and Franchisor.
5. The name of the entity formed by Franchisee may not include the Mark “**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**” any variant of “**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**” or any words confusingly similar to “**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**”.
6. The organizational documents of the corporation must state that the issuance and transfer of any interest in the entity are restricted by the terms of the Franchise Agreement.
7. That the assignor (and all owners of an assignor) executes a general release, of any and all claims, demands and causes of action which Franchisee and its partners, proprietors, directors, officers, shareholders, executors, administrators and assigns (as the case may be) may or might have against Franchisor and its affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, shareholders, agents, attorneys, contractors and employees in their corporate and individual capacities including, without limitation, claims arising under federal, state and local laws, rules and ordinances.

Any transfer pursuant to this Section 13.3 will not be subject to Franchisor's rights of first refusal provided for below and will not require payment of a transfer fee.

13.4 Assignment By Franchisee - Sale To Third Party

A. Franchisee may not sell or otherwise assign or transfer the franchise conveyed by this Agreement, the franchised Studio, the Studio, or any interest in any of these, without Franchisor's prior written consent. If Franchisor does not elect to exercise its right of first refusal, then Franchisor will not unreasonably withhold consent to the assignment and sale. Franchisee agrees that it will not be unreasonable for Franchisor to impose, among other requirements, the following conditions to consenting to the assignment and sale:

1. That Franchisee complies with the right of first refusal provisions as provided for in this Agreement.
2. That the proposed assignee applies to Franchisor for acceptance as a franchisee and furnishes to Franchisor the information and references that Franchisor requests to determine assignee's skills, qualifications and economic resources.
3. That the proposed assignee presents itself for a personal interview at Franchisor's corporate office, or any other location designated by Franchisor, at the date and time reasonably requested by Franchisor, without expense to Franchisor.
4. That the assignee (or the principal officers, shareholders or directors of a corporate assignee) demonstrates that it has the skills, qualifications, ethics, moral values and economic resources necessary, in Franchisor's reasonable judgment, to conduct the Studio business contemplated by this Agreement, and to fulfill its obligations to the assignor.
5. That the proposed assignee and its proposed General Manager have attended and successfully completed Franchisor's Initial Training Program before the assignment, and any other training that Franchisor reasonably requires; there shall be no cost for the Initial Training Program, however, all expenses including transportation to any training, lodging, food, salaries of proposed assignee's employees and other living expenses shall be borne by the proposed assignee.
6. That the lessor or sublessor of the Studio Location consents in writing to the assignment of Franchisee's Lease to the proposed assignee.
7. That as of the date of the assignment, the assignor has fully complied with all of its monetary and other obligations to Franchisor and its affiliates under this Agreement and any other agreement or arrangement with Franchisor or its affiliates.
8. That if the Franchise Agreement is being assigned, or the franchised Studio is being sold, the assignee executes a separate Franchise Agreement in the form and on the terms and conditions Franchisor then offers to prospective franchisees who are similarly situated (except that the assignee will not be obligated to pay another Initial Franchise Fee but will be required to pay a transfer fee as set forth herein below. The term of the new Franchise Agreement will expire on the date of expiration of this Agreement. The execution of the new Franchise Agreement will terminate this Agreement, except for the guarantees of Franchisee and the post-termination and post-expiration provisions under this Agreement.
9. That the total sales price is not so excessive, in Franchisor's sole determination, that it jeopardizes the continued economic viability and future operations of the franchise.
10. If the proposed assignee is purchasing part, but not all, of an interest in a corporate or partnership franchisee to this Agreement, then the proposed assignee must execute a Guarantee in the form acceptable to Franchisor guarantying all of the obligations under this Agreement.

11. That the assignor (and all shareholders of a corporate assignor, and all partners of a partnership assignor, and all proprietors of a proprietorship assignor) executes a general release, of any and all claims, demands and causes of action which Franchisee and its partners, proprietors, directors, officers, shareholders, executors, administrators and assigns (as the case may be) may or might have against Franchisor and its affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, shareholders, agents, attorneys, contractors and employees in their corporate and individual capacities including, without limitation, claims arising under federal, state and local laws, rules and ordinances.
12. That the assignee pays Franchisor a transfer fee of:
 - i. If the Assignment is to a third-party that is currently a franchisee in the HALOHEAT System: fifty percent (50%) of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee, with a non-refundable deposit to be applied to the transfer fee in the amount of five thousand and no/100 dollars (\$5,000) to be paid upon notice of the transfer and the remainder of the transfer fee payable prior to closing of the transfer;
 - ii. If the Assignment is to a third-party that is not currently a franchisee in the HALOHEAT System: 80% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee, with a non-refundable deposit to be applied to the transfer fee in the amount of five thousand and no/100 dollars (\$5,000) to be paid upon notice of the transfer and the remainder of the transfer fee payable at prior to closing of the transfer; or
 - iii. If the Assignment is a non-controlling interest in Franchisee to an existing shareholder, member, principal or other equity owner in Franchisee: one thousand five hundred and no/100 dollars (\$1,500) due to Franchisor upon notice of the transfer.
13. That the assignor furnishes to Franchisor a copy of the executed contract of assignment.
14. That the assignee, at its expense, upgrade the Studio to conform to the then-current standards and specifications of the HALOHEAT System, and completes this upgrading within the time reasonably specified by Franchisor.
15. That Franchisee remains liable for all the obligations to Franchisor arising out of or related to this Agreement before the effective date of the transfer or assignment, and executes all instruments reasonably requested by Franchisor to evidence this liability.
16. That the assignor complies with the terms of the post-term covenant not to compete set forth in this Agreement, commencing on the effective date of the assignment.

B. If Franchisor consents to the assignment of this franchise, it will also consent to the assignment of Franchisee's Lease agreement with its Studio lessor and all other agreements between Franchisor and Franchisee. Franchisee, if the franchise is assigned, also agrees to assign its Lease agreement with the Studio lessor and all other agreements between Franchisor and Franchisee to the same assignee. After the assignment, Franchisee will remain liable under all the assigned agreements to the extent they require.

C. Franchisee agrees to defend at its own cost and to indemnify and hold harmless Franchisor, its parent (if any), and the subsidiaries, affiliates, designees, shareholders, directors, officers, employees and agents of either entity, from and against any and all losses, costs, expenses (including attorneys' and experts' fees), court costs, claims, demands, damages, liabilities, however caused (whether or not the losses, costs, expenses, court costs, claims, demands, damages or liabilities are reduced to judgment), resulting directly or indirectly from or pertaining to any statements, representations or warranties that may be given by Franchisee to any proposed assignee of the franchise, or any claim that Franchisee or the assignor engaged in fraud, deceit,

violation of franchise laws of other illegality in connection with the negotiations leading to the consummation of the assignment.

13.5 Assignment By Franchisee - Transfer Upon Death or Disability

Upon the death or disability of the last surviving principal, partner or shareholder of Franchisee (as the case may be), Franchisee's rights will pass to Franchisee's estate, heirs, legatees, guardians or representatives, as appropriate (collectively, the "**Estate**"). The Estate may continue the operation of the Studio if: (i) the Estate provides a competent and qualified individual acceptable to Franchisor to serve as General Manager and operate the Studio on a full-time basis; (ii) this individual attends and successfully completes Franchisor's next offered Initial Training Program at the Estate's expense; and, (iii) this individual assumes full-time operation of the franchise as General Manager within one month of the date Franchisee dies or becomes disabled. In the alternative, the Estate may sell Franchisee's franchise within one month in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, including honoring our right of first refusal as hereinafter provided.

13.6 Right of First Refusal - Third Party Offer

The right of Franchisee to assign, transfer, redeem or sell its interest in this Agreement or the franchised Studio, voluntarily or by operation of law (as provided above), will be subject to Franchisor's right of first refusal. Franchisor shall exercise its right of first refusal in the following manner:

1. Franchisee shall deliver to Franchisor a true and complete copy of the offer (the "**notice**") and furnish to Franchisor any additional information concerning the proposed transaction that Franchisor reasonably requests.
2. Within twenty one (21) days after Franchisor's receipt of the notice (or, if Franchisor requests additional information, within twenty one (21) days after receipt of the additional information), Franchisor may either consent or withhold its consent to the assignment or redemption, in accordance with this Article, or at its option, accept the assignment to itself or to its nominee, on the terms and conditions specified in the notice. However, Franchisor will be entitled to all of the customary representations and warranties given by the seller of assets of a Studio, including (without limitation), representations and warranties as to ownership, condition of and title to assets, liens and encumbrances on the assets, validity of contracts and agreements, and Franchisee's contingent and other liabilities affecting the assets.
3. If a partial transfer is proposed through the assignment or redemption of more than 25% of the capital stock of a Business Entity to other than the original shareholders, members or partners or proprietors of Franchisee (measured against the ownership of the Franchisee entity as originally constituted on the date of execution of this Agreement), then Franchisor will have the option to purchase not only the interests being transferred but also the remaining interests, so that Franchisor's resulting ownership will be 100% of the franchise. The price of these remaining interests will be proportionate to the price of the interests initially being offered.
4. Franchisor's credit will be deemed equal to the credit of any proposed purchaser. Franchisor may substitute cash for any other form of payment proposed in the offer.
5. If Franchisor exercises its right of first refusal, Franchisor will be given at least sixty (60) days after notifying Franchisee of its election to exercise its right of first refusal to prepare for closing. Franchisee agrees to take all action necessary to assign its Lease agreement with the lessor of the Studio Location to Franchisor.
6. If Franchisor elects not to exercise its right of first refusal and consents to the proposed assignment or redemption, then Franchisee will, subject to the provisions of this Article, be free to assign this Agreement or the franchised Studio to its proposed assignee on the terms and conditions specified in the notice. If, however, the terms are changed, the changed terms

will be deemed a new proposal, and Franchisor will have a right of first refusal with respect to this new proposal.

7. Franchisor's election not to exercise its right of first refusal with regard to any offer will not affect its right of first refusal with regard to any later offer. If Franchisor does not exercise its right of first refusal, this will not constitute approval of the proposed transferee, assignee, redemption or the transaction itself. Franchisee and any proposed assignee must comply with all the criteria and procedures for assignment of the franchise, the Franchise Agreement and/or the franchised Studio specified in this Article.

13.7 No Encumbrance

Franchisee will have no right to pledge, encumber, hypothecate or otherwise give a security interest in this Agreement, the franchise, the Studio or the franchised business in any manner to any third party person or entity without Franchisor's prior written permission, which Franchisor may withhold for any reason.

ARTICLE 14: MARKS

14.1 Franchisee's Non-Ownership of Marks

Nothing in this Agreement will give Franchisee any right, title or interest in or to any of the Marks of Franchisor (or its affiliates) except as a mere privilege and non-exclusive license, during the term of this Agreement, to display and use the Marks according to the limitations set forth in this Agreement. Franchisee understands and agrees that the limited license to use the Marks granted by this Agreement applies only to those Marks which Franchisor designates (and has not designated as withdrawn from use), and those Marks which Franchisor may in the future designate in writing. Franchisee agrees not to represent in any manner that it has acquired any ownership or equitable rights in any of the Marks by virtue of the limited license granted under this Agreement or Franchisee's use of the Marks. All uses of the Marks by Franchisee, whether as a trademark, service mark, trade name or trade style, will inure to Franchisor's benefit. Following the expiration or termination of this Agreement, no monetary amount will be attributable to any goodwill associated with Franchisee's use of the Marks or operation of the franchised Studio.

14.2 Acts in Derogation of the Marks

Franchisee agrees that the Marks are the exclusive property of Franchisor (or its affiliates). Franchisee asserts and will in the future assert no claim to any goodwill, reputation or ownership of the Marks by virtue of Franchisee's licensed use of the Marks, or for any other reason. Franchisee agrees that it will not do or permit any act or thing to be done in derogation of any of the rights of Franchisor or its affiliates in connection with the Marks, either during or after the term of this Agreement. Franchisee agrees not to apply for or obtain any trademark or service mark registration of any of the licensed Marks or any confusingly similar marks in its own name. Franchisee agrees to use the Marks only for the uses and in the manner licensed under this Agreement and as provided in this Agreement. Franchisee agrees that it will not, during or after the term of this Agreement, in any way dispute or impugn the validity of the Marks, the rights of Franchisor (or its affiliates) to the Marks, or the rights of Franchisor, its affiliates or other franchisees of Franchisor to use the Marks.

14.3 Use and Display of Marks

A. Franchisee agrees to use the Marks in full compliance with rules prescribed from time to time by Franchisor in its System Standards Manual or otherwise. Franchisee is prohibited (except as expressly provided in this Agreement) from using any Mark with any prefix, suffix, or other modifying words, terms, designs or symbols (other than logos licensed by Franchisor to Franchisee). Franchisee may not use any Mark in connection with the sale of any unauthorized product, service or program or in any other manner not explicitly authorized in writing by Franchisor. Franchisee may use the Marks only for the operation of the franchised Studio or in advertising for the franchised Studio in a manner consistent with Franchisor's corporate brand guidelines, as they presently exist or as they may exist in the future. Franchisee's right to use the Marks is limited to the uses authorized under this Agreement.

B. Franchisee may not use the Marks in any way which will incur any obligation or indebtedness on behalf of Franchisor. Franchisee agrees to comply with Franchisor's instructions in filing and maintaining all requisite trade name or fictitious name registrations, and to execute any documents deemed necessary by Franchisor or its counsel to obtain protection for the Marks or to maintain their continued validity and enforceability.

C. Franchisee agrees to affix Franchisor's Marks on the Studio and the uniforms, equipment, fixtures, signs, stationery, advertising, sales/promotional materials and other objects, in the size, color, lettering style and fashion and at the places which Franchisor designates in its System Standards Manual or otherwise. Franchisee also agrees to display the Marks and relevant trademark and copyright notices pursuant to the requirements set forth in the System Standards Manual. Except as expressly provided in the System Standards Manual or otherwise, Franchisee may not erect or display in or on its Studio stationery, advertising, sales or promotional materials or any other objects bearing any other trademarks, logotypes, symbols or service marks. Franchisee may not use any names, marks or logotypes other than the Marks in connection with the franchised Studio without Franchisor's prior written approval.

D. Franchisee shall, at the request of Franchisor and at Franchisor's cost, affix and display in a conspicuous location in its Studio, such signs, stationary and sales/promotional materials advertising the sale of **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** franchises. Franchisee shall affix and display a sign in a conspicuous location in its Studio, the fact that Franchisee is an independent contractor and not affiliated with Franchisor.

14.4 Non-Use of Trade Name

If Franchisee is a Business Entity, it may not use Franchisor's Marks or any confusingly similar words or symbols, in Franchisee's corporate, partnership or limited liability company name. In particular, Franchisee may not use the words "**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**" or any variant as part of its corporate, partnership, proprietorship, or limited liability company name.

14.5 Required Means of HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ Identification

Franchisee shall conduct its Studio business under the assumed business name "**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**." Franchisee agrees, at its expense, to perform all filings and procure all required or necessary governmental approvals or registrations required to do business under that assumed business name. Franchisee agrees to identify itself as a franchisee, but not an agent, of Franchisor.

14.6 Defense of Marks and Copyrights By Franchisor

If Franchisee receives notice, is informed or learns of any claim, suit or demand against it on account of any alleged infringement, unfair competition, or similar matter relating to the use of the Marks or any of Franchisor's copyrights (each, a "**claim**"), Franchisee agrees to promptly notify Franchisor. Franchisor will then promptly take any action it may consider necessary to protect and defend Franchisee against the claim and indemnify Franchisee against any actual damages and reasonable costs or expenses incurred in connection with the claim, so long as the claim is based solely on any alleged infringement, unfair competition, or similar matter relating to the use of the Marks or copyrights. Franchisee may not settle or compromise the claim by a third party without Franchisor's prior written consent. Franchisor will have the right to defend, compromise and settle the claim at its sole cost and expense, using its own counsel. Franchisee agrees to cooperate fully with Franchisor in connection with the defense of the claim. Franchisee grants irrevocable authority to Franchisor, and appoints Franchisor as Franchisee's attorney in fact, to defend and/or settle all claims of this type. Franchisee may participate at its own expense in the defense or settlement, but Franchisor's decisions with regard to the settlement will be final. Franchisor will have no obligation to defend or indemnify Franchisee pursuant to this Section if the claim arises out of or relates to Franchisee's use of any of the Marks and/or Franchisor's copyrights in violation of the terms of this Agreement.

14.7 Infringers

If Franchisee receives notice, is informed or learns that any third party which it believes is not authorized to use the Marks is using the Marks or any variant of the Marks, Franchisee agrees to promptly notify Franchisor.

Franchisor will then determine whether or not it wishes to take any action against the third party on account of the alleged infringement of Franchisor's Marks. Franchisee will have no right to make any demand or to prosecute any claim against any alleged infringer of Franchisor's Marks for or on account of an alleged infringement.

14.8 Discontinuance or Substitution of Marks

Franchisee agrees to comply with any instruction by Franchisor to modify or discontinue use of any Mark, or to use any additional or substituted Marks. Franchisee waives all claims arising from or relating to any Mark change, modification or substitution. Franchisor will not be liable to Franchisee for any expenses, losses or damages sustained by Franchisee as a result of any Mark addition, modification, substitution or discontinuation. If Franchisor requires Franchisee to add, modify, substitute or discontinue any Mark, Franchisee agrees to bear the costs and expenses associated with any such changes. Franchisee covenants not to commence or join in any litigation or other proceeding against Franchisor for any of these expenses, losses or damages.

14.9 Internet

A. Franchisee shall not develop, create, generate, own, license, lease or use in any manner any computer medium or electronic medium (including, without limitation, any Internet home page, e-mail address, website, web page, domain name, bulletin board, newsgroup or other Internet related medium or activity) which in any way uses or displays, in whole or part, the Marks, or any of them, or any words, symbols or terms confusingly similar thereto without Franchisor's express prior written consent, and then only in such manner and in accordance with such procedures, policies, standards and specifications as Franchisor may establish from time to time.

B. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that Franchisor is the owner of, and will retain all right, title and interest in and to (i) the domain name "myHaloHeat.com"; (ii) the URL: "www.HaloHeatSaunaStudios.com"; all existing and future domain names, URLs, future addresses and subaddresses using the Marks in any manner; (iii) all social media identifiers, handles, profiles, streams, and pages of any kind, now known and those not yet contemplated, that use the Marks in any manner; (iv) all computer programs and computer code (e.g., HTML, XML DHTML, Java) used for or on the Franchisor's web site(s), excluding any software owned by third parties; (v) all text, images, sounds, files, video, designs, animations, layout, color schemes, trade dress, concepts, methods, techniques, processes and data used in connection with, displayed on, or collected from or through Franchisor's web site(s); and (vi) all intellectual property rights in or to any of the foregoing.

C. Franchisee Acknowledges that:

1. Franchisor has established the Website. Franchisor may, at its sole option, from time to time, without prior notice to Franchisee: (i) change, revise, or eliminate the design, content and functionality of the Website; (ii) make operational changes to the Website; (iii) change or modify the URL and/or domain name of the Website; (iv) substitute, modify, or rearrange the Website, at Franchisor's sole option, including in any manner that Franchisor considers necessary or desirable to, among other things, (a) comply with Applicable Law, (b) respond to changes in market conditions or technology, and (c) respond to any other circumstances; (v) limit or restrict end-user access (in whole or in part) to the Website; and (vi) disable or terminate the Website, or suspend listings of Franchisee locations or Franchisee's access to the Website in the event of a default by Franchisee, without Franchisor having any liability to Franchisee.
2. The Website may include one or more interior pages that identify Studios operated under the Marks, including the Studio developed and operated hereunder, by among other things, geographic region, address, telephone number(s), and menu items. The Website may also include one or more interior pages dedicated to franchise sales by Franchisor and/or relations with Franchisor's investors.

3. Franchisor may, from time to time, establish the Franchisee Page. Franchisor may permit Franchisee to customize or post certain information to the Franchisee Page, subject to Franchisee's execution of Franchisor's then-current participation agreement, and Franchisee's compliance with the procedures, policies, standards and specifications that Franchisor may establish from time to time. Such participation agreement may require the Franchisee to pay a reasonable fee for the establishment and maintenance of the Franchisee Page, and may include, without limitation, specifications and limitations for the data or information to be posted to the Franchisee Page, customization specifications, the basic template for design of the Franchisee Page, parameters and deadlines specified by Franchisor, disclaimers, and such other standards and specifications and rights and obligations of the parties as Franchisor may establish from time to time. Any modifications (including customizations, alterations, submissions or updates) to the artwork, graphics, design, functionality, software, code or the like made by Franchisee for any purpose will be deemed to be a "**work made for hire**" under the copyright laws, and therefore, Franchisor shall own the intellectual property rights in and to such modifications. To the extent any modification does not qualify as a work made for hire as outlined above, Franchisee hereby assigns those modifications to Franchisor for no additional consideration and with no further action required and shall execute such further assignments(s) as Franchisor may request.
4. Without limiting Franchisor's general unrestricted right to permit, deny and regulate Franchisee's participation on the Website in Franchisor's discretion, if Franchisee shall breach this Agreement, or any other agreement with Franchisor or its affiliates, Franchisor may disable or terminate the Franchisee page and remove all references to the Studio developed and operated hereunder on the Website until said breach is cured.
5. Franchisee shall not, and shall not permit any others to, sell (which includes order-taking), advertise, or merchandise, any Competitive Business products by any computer medium or electronic medium (including, any Internet home page, e-mail address, website, web page (including the Franchisee Page), domain name, bulletin board, newsgroup or other Internet related medium or activity) without Franchisor's express prior written consent, and then only in such manner and in accordance with such procedures, policies, standards and specifications as Franchisor may establish from time to time. Without limiting Franchisor's rights in this Agreement, all of said rights are reserved to Franchisor.

D. Franchisor also shall have the sole right (but no obligation) to develop an Intranet network through which Franchisor and its franchisees can communicate by e-mail or similar electronic means. Franchisee agrees to use the facilities of the Intranet in strict compliance with the standards, protocols and restrictions that Franchisor includes in the System Standards Manual (including, without limitation, standards, protocols and restrictions relating to the encryption of Confidential Information and prohibitions against the transmission of libelous, derogatory or defamatory statements).

ARTICLE 15: RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES

15.1 Independent Contractor

It is expressly agreed that the relationship created by this Agreement is not a fiduciary, special, or any other similar relationship, but rather is an arm's-length business relationship, and Franchisor owes Franchisee no duties except as expressly provided in this Agreement. Franchisee is an independent contractor, and nothing in this Agreement is intended to constitute either party an agent, legal representative, subsidiary, joint venturer, partner, employee, joint employer or servant of the other for any purpose. It is further agreed that Franchisee has no authority to create or assume in Franchisor's name or on behalf of Franchisor, any obligation, express or implied, or to act or purport to act as agent or representative on behalf of Franchisor for any purpose whatsoever. Neither Franchisor nor Franchisee is the employer, employee, agent, partner or co venturer of or with the other, each being independent. Franchisee agrees that it will not hold itself out as the agent, employee,

partner or co venturer of Franchisor. All employees hired by or working for Franchisee shall be hired and discharged at Franchisee's sole discretion and shall be the employees of Franchisee and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed employees of Franchisor or subject to Franchisor's control, direct or indirect, actual or reserved. Each of the parties shall file its own tax, regulatory and payroll reports with respect to its respective employees and operations, saving and indemnifying the other party hereto of and from any liability of any nature whatsoever by virtue thereof. Neither shall have the power to bind or obligate the other except specifically as set forth in this Agreement. Franchisor and Franchisee agree that the relationship created by this Agreement is not a fiduciary relationship. Franchisee shall not, under any circumstances, act or hold itself out as an agent or representative of Franchisor. Franchisee shall clearly identify itself, on all documentation and signage to the public that it is an independently owned and operated business.

15.2 Indemnification

Franchisee agrees to indemnify the Indemnified Parties and hold them harmless for, from and against any and all Losses and Expenses incurred by any of them as a result of or in connection with any of the following Claims: (a) any Claim asserted against Franchisee and/or any of the Indemnified Parties arising from the marketing, use or operation of Franchisee's Studio or Franchisee's performance and/or breach of any of Franchisee's obligations under this Agreement; (b) any other Claim arising from alleged violations of Franchisee's relationship with and responsibility to Franchisor; (c) any Claim resulting from Franchisee's breach of any representations, warranties, or covenants; (d) any Claim arising as a result of Franchisee's misuse of Franchisor's Intellectual Property; (e) any Claim relating to a breach of Franchisee's Lease; (f) any Claim relating to taxes or penalties assessed by any governmental entity against Franchisor that are directly related to Franchisee's failure to pay or perform functions required of Franchisee under this Agreement; (g) Franchisee's negligent acts or omissions or willful misconduct in connection with the ownership or operation of the Studio; (h) any employment claims by current or former employees of Franchisee or its affiliates; or (i) any personnel supplied by Franchisee, its affiliates and/or their subcontractor pursuant to this Agreement, claiming to be, or otherwise categorized as, an employee or agent of Franchisor, including, but not limited to: (a) the cost of any additional compensation or employee benefits provided to or paid for on behalf of any personnel supplied by Franchisee, its affiliates and/or their subcontractors; and (b) any claim brought by any personnel supplied by Franchisee, its affiliates and/or subcontractors against Franchisor based upon the employer-employee relationship or operation of Franchisee's Studio. The Indemnified Parties shall have the right, in their sole discretion to: (i) retain counsel of their own choosing to represent them with respect to any Claim; and (ii) control the response thereto and the defense thereof, including the right to enter into an agreement to settle such Claim. Franchisee may participate in such defense at Franchisee's own expense. Franchisee agrees to give Franchisee's full cooperation to the Indemnified Parties in assisting the Indemnified Parties with the defense of any such Claim, and to reimburse the Indemnified Parties for all of their costs and expenses in defending any such Claim, including court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees, within ten (10) days of the date of each invoice delivered by such Indemnified Party to Franchisee enumerating such costs, expenses and attorneys' fees. "**Indemnified Party**" or "**Indemnified Parties**" means Franchisor and each of its past, present and future owners, members, officers, directors, employees and agents, as well as its parent companies, subsidiaries and affiliates, and each of their past, present and future owners, members, officers, directors, employees and agents. "**Claim**" or "**Claims**" means any and all claims, actions, demands, assessments, litigation, or other form of regulatory or adjudicatory procedures, claims, demands, assessments, investigations, or formal or informal inquiries. "**Losses and Expenses**" means all compensatory, exemplary, and punitive damages; fines and penalties; attorneys' fees; experts' fees; accountants' fees; court costs; costs associated with investigating and defending against Claims; settlement amounts; judgments; compensation for damages to Franchisor's reputation and goodwill; and all other costs, damages, liabilities and expenses associated with any of the foregoing losses and expenses or incurred by an Indemnified Party as a result of a Claim.

ARTICLE 16: DEFAULT AND TERMINATION

16.1 Termination By Franchisor - Automatic Termination Without Notice

Franchisee will be in default of this Agreement, and all rights granted in this Agreement will immediately and automatically terminate and revert to Franchisor without notice to Franchisee, if: Franchisee, the franchised Studio or the Business Entity to which the franchise relates is adjudicated as bankrupt or insolvent; all or a substantial part of the assets thereof are assigned to or for the benefit of any creditor; a petition in bankruptcy is filed by or against Franchisee or the franchised business and is not immediately contested and/or dismissed within sixty (60) days from filing; a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver or other custodian of Franchisee, the franchised business or assets of either is filed and consented to by Franchisee; a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of all or part of Franchisee's assets or property is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction; proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law are instituted by or against Franchisee or the franchised business; Franchisee is dissolved; execution is levied against Franchisee, the franchised business or its property; or, the real or personal property of the franchised business is sold after levy thereon by any governmental body or agency, sheriff, marshal or constable.

16.2 Termination By Franchisor Upon Notice - No Opportunity To Cure

Franchisee will have materially breached this Agreement and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted under this Agreement, without affording Franchisee any opportunity to cure the breach, effective immediately upon Franchisee's receipt of notice (which, whether sent by certified mail, registered mail, fax, overnight courier or personal physical delivery, will be deemed to have been received by Franchisee upon delivery or first attempted delivery of the notice to Franchisee) upon the occurrence of any of the following events:

- A. Franchisee does not commence operation of the franchised Studio within the time period specified in this Agreement;
- B. Franchisee omitted or misrepresented any material fact in the information it furnished to Franchisor in connection with Franchisor's decision to enter into this Agreement.
- C. Franchisor and Franchisee agree in writing to terminate the Franchise Agreement.
- D. Franchisee does not provide a copy of the proposed Lease or does not otherwise secure a Studio Location within the time limits and following the procedures specified in this Agreement.
- E. Franchisee fails to timely cure a default under the Lease for the Studio Location which could result in the loss of Franchisee's right to possession of the Studio Location; or Franchisee loses the right to possession of the Studio Location, provided, however, that if the loss of possession results from the governmental exercise of the power of eminent domain, or if, through no fault of Franchisee, the premises are damaged or destroyed, then Franchisee will have thirty (30) days after this event to apply for Franchisor's approval to relocate and reconstruct the premises in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Agreement. This approval may not be unreasonably withheld, but it will be reasonable for Franchisor to withhold approval if the Studio will not re-open within three hundred sixty-five (365) days of the closing of the previous Studio Location.
- F. Franchisee (or, if Franchisee is a Business Entity, any principal of Franchisee) engages in an act that could be deemed a felony, fraud, crime involving moral turpitude, or any other crime or offense which Franchisor reasonably believes is related to Franchisee's operation of the franchised Studio, or is likely to have an adverse effect on the HALOHEAT System, the Marks, the goodwill associated with the Marks or Franchisor's interest in the System or Marks.
- G. A threat or danger to public health or safety results from Franchisee's continued operation of the franchised Studio.

H. Franchisee reuses and/or recycles any Proprietary Product or sells such products to third parties without the prior approval and written consent of Franchisor.

I. Franchisee fails to correct any local, state or municipal health or sanitation law or code violation within seventy-two hours after being cited for such violation.

J. Franchisee (or any principal of a Business Entity) purports to transfer any rights or obligations under this Agreement, any interest in Franchisee or the franchised Studio to any third party in violation of the terms of this Agreement.

K. Franchisee conceals revenues; knowingly maintains false books or records; falsifies information or otherwise defrauds or makes false representations to Franchisor; or, knowingly submits any substantially false report to Franchisor.

L. Franchisee engages in any conduct or practice that is a fraud upon consumers, or is an unfair, unethical, or deceptive trade, act or practice.

M. Franchisor causes an audit to be made for any period and the Gross Revenues as shown by Franchisee's quarterly statements submitted to Franchisor is found to be understated by 5% or more for any calendar year.

N. Franchisee interferes or attempts to interfere with Franchisor's contractual relations with other franchisees, customers, employees, advertising agencies or any third parties.

O. Franchisee interferes or attempts to interfere with Franchisor's ability or right to franchise or license others to use and employ Franchisor's Marks and System or Franchisee makes any use of the Marks not authorized under this Agreement.

P. Franchisee receives three (3) notices of default within any eighteen (18) month period.

Q. Franchisee offers or sells any unapproved products and/or conducts (or permits the conducting of) any business other than the business contemplated by this Agreement at or from the Studio without Franchisor's prior written consent.

R. If Franchisee shall abandon the Studio. For purposes of this Agreement, "abandon" shall refer to (i) Franchisee's failure, at any time during the term of this Agreement, to keep the Premises or Studio open and operating for, and conducting, retail business for a period of five (5) consecutive days, except as provided in the System Standards Manuals, (ii) Franchisee's failure to keep the Premises or Studio open and operating for any period after which it is not unreasonable under the facts and circumstances for Franchisor to conclude that Franchisee does not intend to continue to operate the Studio, unless such failure to operate is due to fire, flood, earthquake or other similar causes beyond Franchisee's control, and/or (iii) Franchisee's failure to actively and continuously maintain and answer the telephone listed by Franchisee for the Studio solely with the "HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™" name.

S. Franchisee is in default under a Multi-Site Development Agreement with Franchisor or any other agreement between Franchisee or its affiliates and Franchisor or its affiliates.

16.3 Termination by Franchisor - Thirty Days

16.4 to Cure

Except as provided in Section 16.1, 16.2, 16.4 and in Section 8.1, Franchisee will have thirty (30) calendar days after its receipt from Franchisor of a written Notice of Termination to remedy any default under this Agreement, not specified in the preceding section and to provide evidence that it has done so to Franchisor. If Franchisee has not cured any default within that time (or, if appropriate, Franchisee has not initiated action to cure the default within that time) or any longer period that applicable law may require, this Agreement will terminate immediately upon expiration of the thirty day period, or any longer period required by applicable law. All Notices of Termination, whether sent by certified mail, registered mail, fax, overnight courier or by

physically delivering the notice in person, will be deemed to have been received by Franchisee upon delivery or first attempted delivery of the notice to Franchisee's Studio.

16.5 Franchisee's Failure to Pay

Franchisee shall have ten (10) days to cure any default in the timely payment of sums due to Franchisor or its affiliates, after Franchisor's written notice of default within which to remedy any default under this Agreement, and to provide evidence of such remedy to Franchisor. If any such default is not cured within that time period, or such longer time period as Applicable Law may require or as Franchisor may specify in the notice of default, this Agreement and all rights granted by it shall thereupon automatically terminate without further notice or opportunity to cure.

16.6 Cross Default

Any default or breach by Franchisee of any other agreement between Franchisor or its affiliates and Franchisee will be deemed a default under this Agreement, and any default or breach of this Agreement by Franchisee will be deemed a default or breach under any and all other agreements between Franchisor and Franchisee. If the nature of the default under any other agreement would have permitted Franchisor to terminate this Agreement if the default had occurred under this Agreement, then Franchisor will have the right to terminate all the other agreements between Franchisor and Franchisee in the same manner provided for in this Agreement for termination of this Agreement. Franchisee will be given the same opportunity to cure defaults under any other agreement between Franchisor or its affiliates and Franchisee as Franchisee has under this Agreement.

16.7 Temporary Management

In lieu of termination as the result of a default or in the event of a death or disability, from the date of such default, death or disability until (i) the default is cured, and/or (ii) a fully trained and qualified General Manager assumes full-time operational control of the franchised Studio, Franchisor may assume full control of and operate the franchised Studio but will have no obligation to do so. If Franchisor does so, then during this period, Franchisor will deduct its expenses for travel, lodging, meals, and all other expenses and fees from the Studio's Gross Revenues and pay itself a weekly management fee equal to the greater of (i) ten percent (10%) of the Studio's weekly Gross Revenues, or (ii) one thousand five hundred and no/100 dollars (\$1,500) per week. This management fee will be in addition to the Royalty Fees and Brand Fund Fees due Franchisor. In the event of death or disability, any deficiency in sums due to Franchisor under this Agreement must be paid by Franchisee's estate or power of attorney to Franchisor within ten (10) days of Franchisor's notifying the estate or power of attorney of the deficiency. Franchisor will not be obligated to operate Franchisee's franchise. If it does so, Franchisor will not be responsible for any operational losses of the franchise, nor will it be obligated to continue operation of the Studio.

16.8 Notice Required By Law

If any valid, applicable law or regulation of a competent governmental authority with jurisdiction over this Agreement or the parties to this Agreement limits Franchisor's rights of termination under this Agreement or requires longer notice or cure periods than those set forth above, then this Agreement will be deemed amended to conform to the minimum notice, cure periods or restrictions upon termination required by the laws and regulations. Franchisor will not, however, be precluded from contesting the validity, enforceability or application of the laws or regulations in any action, proceeding, hearing or dispute relating to this Agreement or the termination of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 17: FURTHER OBLIGATIONS AND RIGHTS OF THE PARTIES ON TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION

17.1 Post-Termination Obligations

A. If this Agreement expires or terminates for any reason, Franchisee will cease to be an authorized **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS**TM franchisee and Franchisee will lose all rights to the use of

Franchisor's Marks, the HALOHEAT System, all Confidential Information and know-how owned by Franchisor and any goodwill engendered by the use of Franchisor's Marks.

Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement for whatever reason, Franchisee agrees to:

1. Immediately pay all sums due and owing to Franchisor or its affiliates, all sums due and owing to any lessor, employees, taxing authorities, advertising agencies and all other third parties, and shall immediately pay to Franchisor the full amount of the Studio's outstanding gift card/certificates.
2. Discontinue the use of the Marks, and not operate or do business under any name or in any manner which might tend to give the general public the impression that it is operating a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location or any similar business. Franchisee may not use, in any manner or for any purpose, directly or indirectly, any of Franchisor's Confidential Information, trade secrets, procedures, forms, techniques, know-how or materials acquired by Franchisee by virtue of the relationship established by this Agreement, including (without limitation): **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded products, services and programs; specifications or descriptions of Franchisor's products and services; lists of customers, employees and independent contractors; Franchisor's System Standards Manual and any Supplements to it; forms, advertising matter, marks, devices, signs, insignia, slogans and designs used in connection with the franchised Studio; telephone number listed in any telephone directory under the name "**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**," or any similar designation or directory listing relating to the franchised Studio; and, the systems, procedures, techniques, criteria, concepts, designs, advertising and promotion techniques, specifications, and all other components, specifications and standards, which comprise (or in the future may comprise) a part of the HALOHEAT System.
3. Take all necessary action to cancel any assumed name or equivalent registration which contains the Mark "**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**," or any other Mark of Franchisor, or any variant, within fifteen (15) days following termination or expiration of this Agreement. If Franchisee fails or refuses to do so, Franchisor may, in Franchisee's name, on Franchisee's behalf and at Franchisee's expense, execute all documents necessary to cause discontinuance of Franchisee's use of the name "**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**," or any related name used under this Agreement. Franchisee irrevocably appoints Franchisor as Franchisee's attorney-in-fact to do so.
4. Upon any termination of this Agreement by Franchisor, Franchisor will have the right immediately to enter and take possession of Franchisee's Studio to maintain continuous operation of the previously-franchised Studio, provide for orderly change of management and disposition of personal property, and otherwise protect Franchisor's interests. If Franchisee disputes the validity of Franchisor's termination of the franchise, Franchisor will nevertheless have the option (which Franchisee irrevocably grants) to operate the Studio business pending the final, unappealed determination of the dispute by a court of competent jurisdiction. If a court of competent jurisdiction makes a final, unappealed determination that the termination was not valid, Franchisor agrees to make a full and complete accounting for the period during which it operated the previously-franchised Studio.
5. In the event of termination for any default by Franchisee or of termination by Franchisee through failure to make payment following notice to cure, pay to Franchisor all expenses it incurs as a result of the default or termination, including all damages, costs, and expenses, and reasonable attorneys' and experts' fees.
6. At Franchisor's option, which is exercisable in writing within thirty (30) days from the date of expiration or termination of this Agreement, or if termination is contested by Franchisee, within thirty (30) days after a court decides the propriety of the termination, assign to

Franchisor any interest which Franchisee has in any Lease, right or entry or easement for the Studio Location, and vacate the Studio promptly and completely, rendering all necessary assistance to Franchisor to enable it to take prompt possession. Except as provided for in Section 17.1.A.4 or as otherwise instructed by Franchisor, Franchisee shall immediately close the franchised Studio for business, and, during the thirty (30) day period following expiration or termination, Franchisee shall not take any action to remove, conceal, assign, transfer or sell, any items containing the Marks, signs, equipment, furniture, fixtures, equipment or other tangible assets used in, or necessary for, the effective operation of the Studio.

7. If Franchisee owns the Studio Location, execute and deliver to Franchisor a Lease for the Studio Location on commercially reasonable terms. If the parties cannot agree on such terms within a reasonable time, Franchisor will designate an independent appraiser. The appraiser's determination will be binding, and Franchisee shall execute and deliver to Franchisor a Lease for the Studio Location on the terms determined by the appraiser to be commercially reasonable. Franchisor and Franchisee will each pay 50% of the fee charged by the independent appraiser. Upon its execution of the Lease for the Studio Location, Franchisee agrees to vacate the Studio promptly and completely, rendering all necessary assistance to Franchisor to enable it to take prompt possession.
8. Immediately deliver to Franchisor all training or other manuals furnished to Franchisee (including the System Standards Manual and Supplements to the System Standards Manual), computer software and database material, customer lists, records and files, documents, instructions, display items, advertising and promotional material, any and all materials, signs and related items which bear Franchisor's Marks or slogans or insignias or designs, advertising contracts, forms and other materials or property of Franchisor, and any copies of them in Franchisee's possession which relate to the operation of the franchised Studio. Franchisee may retain no copy or record of any of these items, except for Franchisee's copy of this Agreement, any correspondence between the parties and any other documents which Franchisee reasonably needs for compliance with any provision of law. Franchisee agrees that the foregoing items, materials, lists, files, software and other similar items will be deemed to be the property of Franchisor for all purposes.
9. Within fifteen (15) days from the date of termination or expiration of this Agreement, or if termination is contested by Franchisee, within fifteen (15) days after a court decides the propriety of the termination, arrange with Franchisor for an inventory to be made by Franchisor, at Franchisor's cost, of all the personal property, fixtures, equipment, signs, inventory, supplies and any other tangible assets of Franchisee and the franchised Studio, including, without limitation, all items bearing the Marks. Franchisor will have the option, to be exercised within thirty (30) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement, or if termination is contested by Franchisee, within thirty (30) days after a court decides the propriety of the termination, to purchase from Franchisee any or all of these items at a purchase price equal to fair market value. To determine fair market value, Franchisor and Franchisee shall each select a qualified appraiser. The two appraisers shall give their opinion of the fair market value of the Property within 20 days after their retention. In the event the opinions of the two appraisers differ and, after good faith efforts over the succeeding 20-day period, they cannot mutually agree, the appraisers shall immediately and jointly appoint a third qualified appraiser. The third appraiser shall immediately (within (5) five days) choose the determination of either appraiser and such choice of this third appraiser shall be final and binding on Franchisor and Franchisee. Franchisor and Franchisee shall each pay their own costs for the respective appraisers chosen and shall share equally the costs of any third appraiser. Franchisor may set off all amounts due from Franchisee under this Agreement against this purchase price. Franchisee shall not, for a period of thirty (30) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement, transfer, convey, assign or sell to any person or

entity other than Franchisor, any of the fixtures, equipment, inventory, supplies and other tangible assets of Franchisee and the franchised Studio. Any conveyance, sale or transfer of any of the fixtures, equipment, inventory and supplies of Franchisee and the franchised Studio during this time shall be null and void.

10. Immediately execute all agreements necessary to effectuate the termination in a prompt and timely manner.
11. Cease using the telephone numbers listed in any telephone directories, local listings or local internet search engines under the name “**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**” or any other confusingly similar name or directory listing relating to the franchised Studio. Franchisee agrees that Franchisor will have the absolute right to notify the telephone company and all listing agencies of the termination or expiration of Franchisee’s right to use all telephone numbers and all classified and other directory listings for the Studio. Franchisee further agrees, upon Franchisor’s written demand, to direct the telephone company and all listing agencies to transfer to Franchisor, or to any other person and location that Franchisor directs, all telephone numbers and directory listings of the Studio. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that Franchisor has the absolute right and interest in and to all telephone numbers and directory listings associated with the Marks, and Franchisee hereby authorizes Franchisor to direct the telephone company and all listing agencies to transfer Franchisee’s telephone numbers and directory listings to Franchisor or to any other person and location that Franchisor directs, if this Agreement expires or is terminated. The telephone company and all listing agencies may accept this Agreement as evidence of the exclusive rights of Franchisor to such telephone numbers and directory listings and this Agreement will constitute the authority from Franchisee for the telephone company and listing agency to transfer all such telephone numbers and directory listings to Franchisor. This Agreement will constitute a release of the telephone company and listing agencies by Franchisee from any and all claims, actions and damages that Franchisee may at any time have the right to allege against them in connection with this Section. Franchisee agrees to execute such other documents as Franchisor may require to complete the transfer of the telephone numbers as contemplated herein.
12. Strictly comply with the post-termination/post-expiration covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement.
13. Continue to abide by those restrictions pertaining to the use of Franchisor’s Confidential Information, trade secrets and know-how set forth in this Agreement.
14. Immediately refrain from engaging in any contacts with customers or potential customers. Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that all customers shall thereafter belong to Franchisor or its assign.
15. Immediately surrender to Franchisor all computer software, data storage disks or tapes used in the operation of the franchised Studio, printouts, and other information pertaining to computer operations, codes, procedures and programming. Franchisee agrees not to destroy, damage, hide or take any steps to prevent Franchisor from obtaining any information which Franchisee had stored in the computer system of the franchised Studio. Franchisee agrees not to retain any printouts, disks or tapes containing any of the programs or data stored in the computer system.
16. If Franchisor elects not to assume possession of the Studio, then promptly upon termination or expiration, Franchisee agrees to perform all reasonable redecoration and remodeling of the Studio as Franchisor considers necessary in its reasonable judgment to distinguish the Studio from a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location.

B. The expiration or termination of this Agreement will be without prejudice to Franchisor's rights against Franchisee and will not relieve Franchisee of any of its obligations to Franchisor at the time of expiration or termination or terminate Franchisee's obligations which by their nature survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

17.2 Liquidated Damages

If Franchisor terminates this Agreement as a result of Franchisee's default, or Franchisee terminates this Agreement without cause prior to its expiration date, then Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor liquidated damages on or before thirty (30) days following the termination. The amount of liquidated damages will be equal to the Royalty Fees and Brand Fund Fees that Franchisor would have received for three (3) years based on Franchisee's most recent annual Gross Revenues. If Franchisee's Studio has not been open for one (1) year immediately preceding termination, the liquidated damages will be calculated by taking the number that is the monthly average of Royalty Fees and Brand Fund Fees payable to Franchisor from the date Franchisee's Studio was opened through the date of termination and multiplying it by thirty-six (36). If the time remaining in the Franchise Agreement is less than thirty-six (36) months, the monthly average as calculated above will be multiplied by the number of months remaining in the Term of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 18: WAIVER AND DELAY

No waiver or delay in either party's enforcement of any breach of any term, covenant or condition of this Agreement will be construed as a waiver by that party of any preceding or succeeding breach, or any other term, covenant or condition of this Agreement. Without limiting any of the foregoing, the acceptance of any payment specified to be paid by Franchisee under this Agreement will not be, nor be construed to be, a waiver of any breach of any term, covenant or condition of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 19: FRANCHISOR'S WITHHOLDING OF CONSENT FRANCHISEE'S EXCLUSIVE REMEDY

In no event may Franchisee make any claim for money damages based on any claim or assertion that Franchisor has unreasonably withheld or delayed any consent or approval to a proposed act by Franchisee under the terms of this Franchise Agreement. Franchisee waives any such claim for damages. Franchisee may not claim any such damages by way of setoff, counterclaim or defense. Franchisee's sole remedy for the claim will be an action or proceeding to enforce the Agreement provisions, for specific performance or for declaratory judgment.

ARTICLE 20: INTEGRATION OF AGREEMENT

This Agreement and all ancillary agreements executed contemporaneously with this Agreement, constitute the entire agreement between the parties with reference to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersede any and all prior negotiations, understandings, representations and agreements. Franchisee acknowledges that it is entering into this Agreement, and all ancillary agreements executed contemporaneously with this Agreement, as a result of its own independent investigation of the franchised Studio and not as a result of any representations about Franchisor made by its shareholders, officers, directors, employees, agents, independent contractors or other HALOHEAT System franchisees which are contrary to the terms set forth in this Agreement or of any offering circular, prospectus, disclosure document or other similar document required or permitted to be given to Franchisee pursuant to applicable law.

This Agreement may not be amended orally but may be amended only by a written instrument signed by the parties. Franchisee expressly acknowledges that no oral promises or declarations were made to it and that the obligations of Franchisor are confined exclusively to the terms in this Agreement. Franchisee understands and assumes the business risks inherent in this enterprise.

Nothing in this or any related agreement, however, is intended to disclaim the representations Franchisor made in the franchise disclosure document that Franchisor furnished to Franchisee.

ARTICLE 21: NOTICES

Any notice required or permitted to be given under this Agreement shall be in writing; shall be delivered to the other party personally, by certified mail (and return receipt requested, postage prepaid), by overnight mail, by e-mail (where allowed by law), or by facsimile transmission; and, will be effective on the date that delivery is documented to have been first attempted. Any notice to Franchisor shall be addressed to Franchisor at:

HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC
Attn: Donna Jolly
3015 East New York Street, Ste A2-214
Aurora, IL 60504

Notice to Franchisee shall be addressed to Franchisee at:

Either party to this Agreement may, in writing, on ten (10) days’ notice, inform the other of a new or changed address or addressee(s) to which notices under this Agreement should be sent.

ARTICLE 22: MISCELLANEOUS

22.1 Construction and Interpretation; Further Acts

The titles and subtitles of the various articles and sections of this Agreement are inserted for convenience and will not affect the meaning or construction of any of the terms, provisions, covenants and conditions of this Agreement.

The language of this Agreement will in all cases be construed simply according to its fair and plain meaning and not strictly for or against Franchisor or Franchisee.

It is agreed that if any provision of this Agreement is capable of two constructions, one of which would render the provision void and the other of which would render the provision valid, then the provision will have the meaning which renders it valid.

Since the words “Franchisor” and “Franchisee” in this Agreement may be applicable to one or more parties, the singular will include the plural, and the masculine will include the feminine and neuter. If more than one party or person is referred to as “Franchisee” under this Agreement, then their obligations and liabilities under this Agreement will be joint and several.

The parties agree to execute all other documents and perform all further acts necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of this Agreement.

22.2 Severability

Nothing contained in this Agreement may be construed as requiring the commission of any act contrary to law. Whenever there is any conflict between any provision of this Agreement and any present or future statute, law, ordinance or regulation contrary to which the parties have no legal right to contract, the latter will prevail, but the affected provision of this Agreement will be curtailed and limited only to the extent necessary to bring it within the requirement of the law. If any article, section, sentence or clause of this Agreement is held to be indefinite, invalid or otherwise unenforceable, the entire Agreement will not fail for this reason, and the balance of the Agreement will continue in full force and effect. If any court of competent jurisdiction deems any provision of this Agreement (other than for the payment of money) unreasonable, the court may declare a reasonable modification of this Agreement and this Agreement will be valid and enforceable, and the parties agree to be bound by and perform this Agreement as so modified.

ARTICLE 23: COSTS OF ENFORCEMENT; ATTORNEYS' FEES; GOVERNING LAW; VENUE; MEDIATION

23.1 Costs of Enforcement

Franchisor will be entitled to recover from Franchisee reasonable attorneys' fees, experts' fees, court costs and all other expenses of litigation in any action instituted against Franchisee to secure or protect Franchisor's rights under this Agreement, or to enforce the terms of this Agreement.

23.2 Attorneys' Fees

If Franchisor becomes a party to any action or proceeding concerning this Agreement, the franchised Studio, or the Studio due to any act or omission of Franchisee or its authorized representatives and not to any act or omission of Franchisor or its authorized representatives, or if Franchisor becomes a party to any litigation or any insolvency proceedings pursuant to the bankruptcy code or any adversary proceeding in conjunction with an insolvency proceeding with respect to Franchisee or the franchised Studio, then Franchisee will be liable to Franchisor for the reasonable attorneys' fees, experts' fees and court costs incurred by Franchisor in the action or proceeding, regardless of whether the action or proceeding proceeds to judgment. In addition, Franchisor will be entitled to add all costs of collection, interest, attorneys' fees and experts' fees to its proof of claim in any insolvency proceedings filed by Franchisee.

23.3 Governing Law

This Agreement; all relations between the parties; and, any and all disputes between the parties, whether sounding in contract, tort, or otherwise, is to be exclusively construed in accordance with and/or governed by (as applicable) the law of the State of Illinois without recourse to Illinois choice of law or conflicts of law principles. Nothing in this Section is intended to invoke the application of any franchise or similar law, rule or regulation of the State of Illinois or any other state, which would not otherwise apply.

23.4 Venue

Any litigation arising out of or related to this Agreement; any breach of this Agreement; the relations between the parties; and, any and all disputes between the parties, whether sounding in contract, tort, or otherwise, will be instituted exclusively in a court of competent jurisdiction in DuPage County, Illinois.

23.5 Waiver of Jury Trial/Class Action

All parties hereby waive any and all rights to a trial by jury in connection with the enforcement or interpretation by judicial process of any provision of this Agreement, and in connection with allegations of state or federal statutory violations, fraud, misrepresentation or similar causes of action or any legal action initiated for the recovery of damages for any claims arising out of this Agreement, whether now existing or arising in the future.

The parties agree that any litigation arising out of a dispute relating to this Agreement is only a matter between Franchisor and Franchisee and no other franchisees, multi-unit developers, or area developers. Franchisee agrees not to join or attempt to join other franchisees, area developers, or other third parties in any arbitration or litigation proceeding and to refrain from participating in any "class action" litigation or arbitration proposed or asserted by one or more other franchisees.

23.6 Punitive Damages

In no event will Franchisor be liable to Franchisee for punitive, special, or exemplary damages in any action arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or any breach, termination, cancellation or non-renewal of this Agreement. In any action arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or any breach, termination, cancellation or non-renewal of this Agreement, Franchisee shall be limited to recovering its actual damages only.

23.7 Mediation

In the event of any dispute, other than disputes that are the subject of Franchisee’s default pursuant to Section 16.1 or Section 16.2, either party has the option of initiating a mediation proceeding by submitting a written request for mediation to American Arbitration Association according to its procedures, or any other mediation service mutually agreed to by the parties according to such mediator’s procedures. The mediation process shall begin promptly and shall be concluded within ten (10) business days after the day the request for mediation is made, unless the parties mutually otherwise agree. Any and all discussions, negotiations, findings or other statements by the mediator and/or the parties made in connection with the mediation shall be privileged and confidential and shall not be admissible into evidence in any litigation. All mediation proceedings shall take place in the county and state where Franchisor has its principal place of business. The expenses of the mediation service shall be borne equally by both parties, and all other expenses relating to such mediation shall be borne by the party incurring them. The commencement of any dispute resolution procedure shall not act to prevent Franchisor from instituting or proceeding with any action which may be the subject of the dispute.

ARTICLE 24: SURVIVAL

Any provision of this Agreement which imposes an obligation following the termination or expiration of this Agreement will survive the termination or expiration and will continue to be binding upon the parties to this Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties, their heirs, successors and assigns.

ARTICLE 25: SUBMISSION OF AGREEMENT

The submission of this Agreement does not constitute an offer. This Agreement will become effective only upon the execution of this Agreement by Franchisor and Franchisee. The date of execution by Franchisor will be considered the date of execution of this Agreement.

THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE BINDING ON FRANCHISOR UNLESS AND UNTIL IT HAS BEEN ACCEPTED AND SIGNED BY AN AUTHORIZED OFFICER OF FRANCHISOR.

INTENDING TO BE LEGALLY BOUND, the parties have executed and delivered this Agreement to be effective as of the Effective Date, regardless of the dates listed below.

FRANCHISOR:
HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Printed Name: Donna Jolly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Date: _____

By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

OWNERSHIP ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

1. If Franchisee is a corporation, limited liability company or partnership, set forth below are the names and addresses of each shareholder, member or partner in Franchisee:

NAME	ADDRESS	NUMBER OF SHARES OR PERCENT INTEREST

2. Franchisee shall notify Franchisor in writing within ten (10) days of any change in the information set forth above.

3. Franchisee promptly shall provide such additional information as Franchisor may from time to time request concerning all persons who may have any direct or indirect financial interest in Franchisee.

4. Franchisee shall cause all of its current and future shareholders, members and partners to execute Franchisor’s standard form of Guaranty.

This Addendum is effective as of this _____ day of _____, 20____.

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

**EXHIBIT A TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
FRANCHISED TERRITORY; STUDIO LOCATION**

Site Selection Territory:

The Site Selection Territory as defined in Section 1.2 of the Franchise Agreement is:

[ATTACH MAP IF APPLICABLE]

Location:

The Location as defined in Section 1.1 of the Franchise Agreement is:

Protected Territory

The Protected Territory as defined in Section 1.2 of the Franchise Agreement is:

[ATTACH MAP IF APPLICABLE]

INTENDING TO BE LEGALLY BOUND, the parties have executed and delivered this Agreement to be effective as of the Effective Date, regardless of the dates listed below.

FRANCHISOR:
HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Printed Name: Donna Jolly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT B

PRINCIPAL OWNERS GUARANTY

In consideration of the execution by HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC (“**Franchisor**”) of the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** Franchise Agreement (the “**Franchise Agreement**”), dated the _____ day of _____, 20____ between Franchisor and _____ (“**Franchisee**”) and for other good and valuable consideration, including Franchisor’s execution of or consent to the transfer of the Franchise Agreement, each of the undersigned, for themselves, their heirs, successors, and assigns, do jointly, individually and severally hereby absolutely and unconditionally guarantee the payment of all amounts and the performance of all of the covenants, terms, conditions, agreements and undertakings contained and set forth in said Franchise Agreement and in any other agreement(s) by and between Franchisee and Franchisor.

If more than one (1) person has executed this Guarantee, the term “the undersigned”, as used herein, shall refer to each such person, and the liability of each of the undersigned hereunder shall be joint and several and primary as sureties.

The undersigned, individually and jointly, hereby agree to be personally bound by each and every covenant, term, condition, agreement and undertaking contained and set forth in said Franchise Agreement and any other agreement(s) by and between Franchisee and Franchisor, and agree that this Guarantee shall be construed as though the undersigned and each of them executed agreement(s) containing the identical terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement and any other agreement(s) by and between Franchisee and Franchisor.

The undersigned hereby agree, furthermore, that without the consent of or notice to any of the undersigned and without affecting any of the obligations of the undersigned hereunder:

(a) any term, covenant or condition of the Franchise Agreement may be amended, compromised, released or otherwise altered by Franchisor and Franchisee, and the undersigned do guarantee and promise to perform all the obligations of Franchisee under the Agreement as so amended, compromised, released or altered; (b) any guarantor of or party to the Franchise Agreement may be released, substituted or added; (c) any right or remedy under the Agreement, this Guarantee or any other instrument or agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee may be exercised, not exercised, impaired, modified, limited, destroyed or suspended; and, (d) Franchisor or any other person may deal in any manner with Franchisee, any of the undersigned, any party to the Franchise Agreement or any other person.

Should Franchisee be in breach or default under the Franchise Agreement or any other agreement(s) by and between Franchisee and Franchisor, Franchisor may proceed directly against any or each of the undersigned without first proceeding against Franchisee and without proceeding against or naming in such suit any other Franchisee, signatory to the Franchise Agreement or any others of the undersigned.

Notice to or demand upon Franchisee or any of the undersigned shall be deemed notice to or demand upon Franchisee and all of the undersigned, and no notice or demand need be made to or upon any or all of the undersigned. The cessation of or release from liability of Franchisee or any of the undersigned shall not relieve any other Guarantors from liability hereunder, under the Franchise Agreement, or under any other agreement(s) between Franchisor and Franchisee, except to the extent that the breach or default has been remedied or moneys owed have been paid.

Any waiver, extension of time or other indulgence granted by Franchisor or its agents, successors or assigns, with respect to the Franchise Agreement or any other agreement(s) by and between Franchisee and Franchisor, shall in no way modify or amend this Guarantee, which shall be continuing, absolute, unconditional and irrevocable.

It is understood and agreed by the undersigned that the provisions, covenants and conditions of this Guarantee shall inure to the benefit of the Franchisor, its successors and assigns. This Guarantee may be assigned by Franchisor voluntarily or by operation of law without reducing or modifying the liability of the undersigned hereunder.

Should anyone (1) or more provisions of this Guarantee be determined to be illegal or unenforceable, all other provisions shall nevertheless be effective.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned has executed this Guarantee effective as of the date of the Franchise Agreement.

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Printed Name: _____

EXHIBIT C
OWNER'S STATEMENT

This form must be completed by the Franchisee (“I,” “me,” or “my”) if I have multiple owners or if I, or my franchised business, is owned by a business organization (like a corporation, partnership or limited liability company). Franchisor is relying on the truth and accuracy of this form in awarding the Franchise Agreement to me.

1. Form of Owner. I am a (check one):

- (a) General Partnership
- (b) Corporation
- (c) Limited Partnership
- (d) Limited Liability Company
- (e) Other:

Specify: _____

2. Business Entity. I was incorporated or formed on _____ under the laws of the State of _____. I have not conducted business under any name other than my corporate, limited liability company or partnership name and:

_____.

3. Management. The following is a list of all persons who have management rights and powers (e.g., officers, managers, partners, etc.) and their positions are listed below:

Name of Person	Position(s) Held
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

4. Owners. The following list includes the full name and mailing address of each person who is one my owners and fully describes the nature of each owner’s interest. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

Owner’s Name and Address	Description of Interest	% of Ownership

5. Operating Principal. My Operating Principal is: _____ (must be one of the individuals listed in paragraph 3 above). I understand that I may not change the Operating Principal without Franchisor’s prior written approval.

6. Governing Documents. Attached are copies of the documents and contracts governing the ownership, management and other significant aspects of the business organization (e.g., articles of incorporation or organization, partnership or shareholder agreements, etc.).

This Owner's Statement is current and complete as of _____, 20____.

OWNERS:

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Printed Name: _____

ENTITY:

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT D TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
NON-DISCLOSURE AND NON-COMPETITION AGREEMENT

This Non-Disclosure and Non-Competition Agreement (“**Agreement**”) is entered into by the undersigned (the “**Disclosee**”) as of the date written below.

The Company is a Franchisee of HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC (“**Franchisor**”), pursuant to which it has been granted a non-exclusive license to use Franchisor’s trademarks and service marks, the business systems identified by such Marks (the “**System**”), and certain confidential information.

In consideration of the Disclosee’s employment by the Company, and as a material inducement for the Company to disclose certain confidential and/or proprietary information to the Disclosee in connection with the business of being a franchisee of Franchisor, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Disclosee agrees to be bound by the following representations, warranties and covenants, to be effective, during and at all times after the Disclosee’s employment by or affiliation with the Company:

1. The Disclosee may have received or been given access to, or will receive or be given access to, certain confidential information and trade secrets of Franchisor and/or the Company, all relating to or useful in the Company’s business and all labeled, treated as, or otherwise considered by Franchisor and/or the Company as confidential or proprietary information (collectively, the “**Confidential Information**”). The Confidential Information includes, without limitation, the Franchisor confidential manuals, memoranda, agreements, correspondence, records, plans and reports used or created by the Company or supplied to the Company by Franchisor; know-how; identities of current and prospective customers and suppliers; advertising and marketing techniques; procedures and techniques, and operational and quality assurance procedures.

2. The Disclosee represents, warrants and agrees that the Disclosee will keep any and all of the Confidential Information from being made known or disclosed to any person or entity, except for the exclusive use and benefit of the Company or Franchisor. The Disclosee shall not reproduce, or permit the reproduction, directly or indirectly, of any of the Confidential Information except as required by the Company, or permit the removal of, nor shall the Disclosee remove, any of the Confidential Information from the premises of the Company.

3. The Confidential Information is the exclusive property of Franchisor and/or the Company. Upon request by the Company, and in any event upon termination of the Disclosee’s employment or affiliation for whatever reason, the Disclosee shall return to the Company all documents and other material in the Disclosee’s possession or under the Disclosee’s control which may contain or be derived from Confidential Information, together with all documents, notes, or other work product which is connected with or derived from the Disclosee’s employment by, or ownership of, the Company. The Disclosee shall, from time to time as may be requested by the Company, do all things which may be necessary to establish or document the Company’s rights of any such work product.

4. The Disclosee shall promptly provide notice to the Company if the Disclosee knows of or suspects the disclosure of any Confidential Information by any person or entity, which disclosure would not be permitted if such person or entity were bound by the terms of this Agreement. Such notice is signed by the Disclosee and shall reasonably describe such unpermitted disclosure.

5. The Disclosee acknowledges and agrees that Franchisor has a legitimate business interest and would be unable to protect its System, trademarks, service marks and its Confidential Information against unauthorized use or disclosure and Franchisor would be irreparably harmed and unable to encourage a free exchange of ideas and information among the franchisees within the Franchisor’s franchise system if the Disclosee were permitted to engage in the acts described below. The Disclosee covenants that during the Disclosee’s relationship with the Company (as an employee or independent contractor) and for a 24-month period thereafter, the Disclosee will not:

(a) directly or indirectly, solicit or otherwise attempt to induce, by combining or conspiring with, or attempting to do so, or in any other manner influence any employee, officer, director, agent, consultant, representative, supplier, contractor or distributor of the Company to terminate or modify his or her position with, or to compete against, the Company or Franchisor;

(b) directly or indirectly, solicit or perform any services of the kind offered by Company or the Franchisor on any present or former customer of Franchisor or the Company;

(c) in addition to, and not in limitation of other provisions hereof, the Disclosee shall not in any manner interfere with, disturb, disrupt, decrease or otherwise jeopardize the business of the Company or Franchisor;

(d) solicit any customer of Company or Franchisor;

(e) engage in or become interested in the same or substantially similar business as Company within a twenty (20) mile radius of the Company's Studio or any other **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location, including but not limited to the operation of a business offering services that are competitive with any services provided by the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** brand, whether an as individual, partner, shareholder, director, officer, principal or agent. This paragraph shall not be interpreted so as to prevent the Disclosee from working as an employee at a business that engages in competitive services provided that all other provisions of this Agreement are complied with.

6. Disclosee acknowledges and agrees that Company's existing customers belong to the Company and not the Disclosee, and that Disclosee is not entitled to maintain a list of Company's customers. Disclosee further acknowledges and agrees that Company's customer list is a unique and valuable asset of the Company and Company shall be irreparably harmed if Disclosee were permitted to use Company's customer list for any purpose other than to benefit Company.

7. The existence of any claim or cause of action by the Disclosee against the Company predicated on this Agreement or otherwise, shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by the Company and/or Franchisor of this Agreement. Any failure to object to any conduct in violation of this Agreement shall not be deemed a waiver by the Company or Franchisor. In the event that any court shall finally hold that any other provision stated in this Agreement constitutes an unreasonable restriction upon the Disclosee, the Disclosee hereby expressly agrees that the provisions of this Agreement shall not be rendered void, but shall apply to such other extent as such court may judicially determine or indicate constitutes a reasonable restriction under the circumstances involved. The Disclosee agrees that it shall forthwith comply with any covenant as so modified, which is fully enforceable to the extent permitted by applicable law. The obligations of the Disclosee to Franchisor are in addition to, and not in lieu of, any additional or more restrictive obligations the Disclosee may have to Franchisor in any other agreement.

8. The Disclosee acknowledges and confirms that the restrictions contained herein are fair and reasonable and not the result of overreaching, duress or coercion of any kind. The Disclosee further acknowledges and confirms that his or her full, uninhibited and faithful observance of each of the covenants contained in this Agreement will not cause any undue hardship, financial or otherwise, and that the enforcement of each of the covenants contained in this Agreement will not impair his or her ability to obtain employment commensurate with his or her abilities and on terms fully acceptable to the Disclosee or otherwise to obtain income required for his or her comfortable support and of his or her family, and the satisfaction of the needs of his or her creditors. The Disclosee acknowledges and confirms that his or her special knowledge of the Franchisor/Company's business (and anyone acquiring such knowledge through the Disclosee) is such as would cause the Company and Franchisor serious injury and loss if the Disclosee (or anyone acquiring such knowledge through the Disclosee) were to use such ability and knowledge to the detriment of the Company or Franchisor.

9. In the event the Company should bring any legal action or other proceeding for the enforcement of this Agreement, the time for calculating the term of the restrictions therein shall not include the period of time commencing with the filing of legal action or other proceeding to enforce the terms of this Agreement hereof through the date of final judgment or final resolution, including all appeals, if any, of such legal action or other proceeding.

10. The parties recognize the necessity of the Disclosee's compliance with the terms of this Agreement to Franchisor as the franchisor of the business operated by the Company. Accordingly, the Disclosee agrees and acknowledges that Franchisor is a third party beneficiary of the Disclosee's obligations hereunder and Franchisor is entitled to all rights and remedies conferred upon the Company or Franchisor hereunder, which Franchisor may enforce directly against the Disclosee with or without the consent or joinder of the Company.

11. No modification or waiver of any of the terms of this Agreement are effective unless made in writing and signed by the Disclosee, the Company and Franchisor. All of the terms of this Agreement are binding upon, inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by the Disclosee, the Company, and Franchisor and their respective legal representatives, heirs, successors and assigns.

12. The Confidential Information is a unique and valuable asset of the Company and Franchisor, and the Company and Franchisor shall be irreparably damaged (and damages at law would be an inadequate remedy) if this Agreement is not specifically enforced. Therefore, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Disclosee of this Agreement, the Company and Franchisor shall be entitled to injunctions restraining such breach, without being required to show any actual damage or to post any bond or other security, and/or to a decree for specific performance of this

Agreement. The Disclosee irrevocably and unconditionally: (a) agrees that any legal proceeding relating to this Agreement shall be brought in the state courts in DuPage County, Illinois or the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Illinois; (b) consents to the jurisdiction of each such court; and (c) waives any objection which the Disclosee may have to the laying of venue of any proceeding in any of such courts.

13. The Agreement shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Illinois.

14. The Company and/or Franchisor shall be entitled to recover from Disclosee all reasonable attorneys' fees, costs, and expenses incurred by or on behalf of the Company and/or Franchisor in matters arising out of or related to the interpretation or enforcement of any provision of this Agreement or any of the Company's or Franchisor's rights hereunder.

15. This Agreement has been carefully reviewed, negotiated, understood and agreed to by all parties hereto. In the event of any ambiguities in this Agreement, any statute or rule of construction that ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafter of the agreement shall not be employed in the interpretation of this Agreement.

16. This Agreement neither creates nor is intended to imply the existence of an employment contract and does not represent a promise or representation of employment or continued employment. Nothing in this Agreement shall change the "at-will" nature of Disclosee's employment relationship with the Company.

Dated: _____

DISCLOSEE:

(Signature)

(Printed Name)

EXHIBIT E TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

**ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER
AUTHORIZATION TO HONOR CHARGES DRAWN BY AND PAYABLE TO
HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC (“PAYEE”)**

The undersigned Depositor hereby authorizes and requests the Depository designated below to honor and to charge to the following designated account, checks, and electronic debits (collectively, “**debits**”) drawn on such account which are payable to the above-named Payee. It is agreed that Depository’s rights with respect to each such debit shall be the same with or without cause and whether intentionally or inadvertently, Depository shall be under no liability whatsoever.

The Depositor agrees with respect to any action taken according to the above authorization:

(1) To indemnify the Depository and hold it harmless from any loss it may suffer resulting from or in connection with any debit, including, without limitation, execution and issuance of any check, draft or order, whether or not genuine, purporting to be authorized or executed by the Payee and received by the Depository in the regular course of business for the purpose for payment, including any costs or expenses reasonably incurred in connection therewith.

(2) To indemnify Payee and the Depository for any loss arising in the event that any such debit shall be dishonored, whether with or without cause and whether intentionally or inadvertently.

(3) To defend at Depositor’s own cost and expense any action which might be brought by a depositor or any other persons because of any actions taken by the Depository or Payee under the foregoing request and authorization, or in any manner arising by reason of the Depository’s or Payee’s participation therein.

Name of Depository: _____

Name of Depositor: _____

Designated Bank Acct.: _____
(Please attach one voided check for the above account)

Studio Location: _____

Address: _____

Phone #: _____

Fax #: _____

Name of Franchisee/Depositor: _____

By: _____
Signature and Title of Authorized Representative

Date: _____

**EXHIBIT F TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
SECURITY AGREEMENT**

In consideration of the execution by Franchisor of the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** Franchise Agreement (the “**Franchise Agreement**”), dated the ___ day of _____, between HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC (“**Secured Party**”) and _____ (“**Debtor**”), and for other good and valuable consideration, the Parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Background.

Secured Party, as Franchisor, and Debtor, as Franchisee, are parties to the Franchise Agreement pursuant to which, among other things, Debtor is obligated to pay, from time to time, certain sums to Secured Party. In order to induce Secured Party to enter into the Franchise Agreement, Debtor, among other things, is entering into this Security Agreement pursuant to which Debtor’s payment and performance of all obligations under the Franchise Agreement are secured on the terms and conditions hereinafter provided for. Capitalized terms, which are defined in the Franchise Agreement, shall have the same meaning herein.

2. Security Interest.

To secure the payment and performance by Debtor of all obligations and liabilities under the Franchise Agreement (such payment and performance of such obligations and liabilities being hereinafter collectively referred to as the “**Obligations**”), Debtor shall and hereby does grant, convey, assign and transfer to Secured Party, a security interest in and to the Franchise Agreement and all signs and other appurtenances and other property, real and personal, bearing any of the Marks used at, located on or affixed to the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** (the “**Studio**”), and all equipment, fixtures, furnishings and improvements located at the Studio, or owned or hereafter acquired by Debtor, and the Gross Revenues (as defined in the Franchise Agreement, of the Studio (the “**Collateral**”).

3. Default.

3.1 Definitions. The term “**Event of Default,**” as used herein, shall mean the occurrence and continuation of any one or more of the following events:

(a) Any failure of Debtor to promptly and faithfully pay, observe and perform, when due, any of the Obligations;

(b) If Debtor becomes insolvent, commits an act of bankruptcy, files a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, or an involuntary petition in bankruptcy is filed, or a permanent or temporary receiver or trustee for the Studio, or all or substantially all of the Debtor’s property is appointed by any court and such appointment is not actively opposed through legal action, or Debtor makes an assignment or arrangement for the benefit of creditors, or calls a meeting of creditors, or Debtor makes a written statement to the effect that he, she or it is unable to pay his, her or its debts as they become due, or a levy of execution is made upon Debtor, or an attachment or lien outstanding with respect to the Studio for thirty (30) days, unless the attachment or lien is being duly contested in good faith by Debtor, and Secured Party is so advised in writing;

(c) If Debtor loses possession or the right of possession of all or a significant part of the Studio through condemnation or casualty and the Studio is not relocated or reopened as required by the Franchise Agreement; or

(d) If Debtor is a corporation, partnership, joint venture, or other legal entity, and any action is taken which purports to merge, consolidate, dissolve, or liquidate Debtor without the prior written consent of Secured Party.

3.2 Remedies. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, all amounts payable to Secured Party shall become immediately due and payable and Secured Party shall have all the rights and remedies of a secured party under the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the state or states in which the Collateral

may be located, including the right to enter upon the Studio peaceably and remove all Collateral. Secured Party shall give Debtor reasonable notice of the time and place of any public or private sale or other intended disposition of all of any particular Collateral, as the case may be. Debtor agrees that the requirement of reasonable notice shall be met if notice is mailed to Debtor at its address listed in Section 21 of the Franchise Agreement not less than five (5) business days prior to the sale or other disposition. Expenses of retaking, holding, preparing for sale, selling or the like, shall include, without limitation, Secured Party's reasonable attorneys' fees and other legal expenses. Secured Party's rights and remedies, whether pursuant hereto or pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code or any other statute or rule of law conferring rights similar to those conferred by the Uniform Commercial Code, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

4. Notices.

Any notice, request or other communication to either party by the other as provided for herein shall be given in writing and shall be deemed given on the date the same is: (i) actually received; or (ii) mailed by overnight mail or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid and addressed to the addresses set forth in Section 21 of the Franchise Agreement. The person and the place to which notices or copies of notices are to be mailed to either party may be changed from time to time by such party by written notice to the other party.

5. Applicable Law.

This Security Agreement shall be governed by and interpreted under the laws of the State of Illinois, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof.

6. Miscellaneous.

6.1 This Security Agreement shall inure to the benefit of, and shall be binding upon the respective successors, assigns and legal representatives of the parties hereto.

6.2 The captions used herein are inserted for reference purposes only and shall not affect the interpretation or meaning of this Security Agreement.

6.3 Debtor hereby authorizes Secured Party, from time to time, to file financing statements in such form as may be necessary to perfect the security interest in the Collateral in any or all pertinent jurisdictions and in this regard, to execute said financing statements for itself (as secured party) and for Debtor (as debtor), as Debtor's agent. Upon Secured Party's request, Debtor shall execute any such financing statement as debtor.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly signed and executed this Security Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

SECURED PARTY:
HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

DEBTOR:

By:

Printed Name: Donna Jolly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT G TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

Addendum to Lease

THIS ADDENDUM TO LEASE (hereinafter referred to as the "Addendum") is made and entered into as of the _____ day of _____, 20____, by and between _____ ("Lessee"), _____ ("Lessor"), and HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC, an Illinois limited liability company ("Franchisor").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Lessee and Lessor have entered into a Lease dated _____ with respect to the Premises commonly known as _____ (the "Premises");

WHEREAS, Lessee is a franchisee of Franchisor under that certain Franchise Agreement with an Effective Date of _____ ("Franchise Agreement"). The Franchise Agreement between Lessee and Franchisor requires Lessee to enter into a lease for the Premises and for such lease to contain certain provisions protecting Franchisor in the event of Lessee's default under either the lease or the Franchise Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the parties have entered into this Addendum in order to clarify certain rights and obligations of the parties in connection with the Premises.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the covenants between the parties and for other valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

1. The Lease shall not expire until the term of the Franchise Agreement expires. During the term of the Lease, the Premises shall be used only for a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded location.
2. Lessor agrees that, without its consent, the Lease and the right, title and interest of the Lessee thereunder, may be assigned by the Lessee to Franchisor or its designee, provided that Franchisor or its designee shall execute such documents evidencing its agreement to thereafter keep and perform, or cause to be kept or performed, all of the obligations of the Lessee arising under the Lease from and after the time of such assignment.
3. If Franchisor or its designee assumes the Lease, Franchisor (or its designee) shall not be responsible for any of Franchisee's debts or obligations to the Lessor that Franchisee incurred before the date of the assumption.
4. If Franchisor assumes the Lease, the Lessor waives any administrative, assignment, or transfer fee that the Lease may otherwise require following an assignment or assumption.
5. The Lessor shall provide Franchisor with copies of all notices of default given to Franchisee under the Lease.
6. During the term of the Lease, the Lessor agrees to sign and deliver to Franchisee or Franchisor, within a reasonable number of days after a request from Franchisee or Franchisor (to be specified in the Lease), an estoppel certificate certifying that the Lease is in full force and effect, is unmodified, or if modified, describing the modification and that there are no defaults under the Lease, or if there are defaults claimed, describing the claimed defaults, the dates to which all rentals have been paid; and any other matters reasonably requested by Lessee or Franchisor.
7. During the term of the Lease and extensions of that term, the Lessor grants Franchisee the exclusive right to operate a business offering spa and wellness services in the shopping center in which the Premises is located.
8. Lessor shall provide to Lessee a small, indoor space that is available for Lessee for the purpose of conducting membership pre-sales and gift card sales prior to opening, for a mutually agreed upon time period not to exceed 6 months prior to opening. This space must be a in a mutually agreeable location in or near the Premises, which location must be easily visible by and accessible to customers coming and going from the Studio and must be in a high pedestrian traffic location of the Premises. In addition, Lessee may set up a Kiosk for use in connection with promotions throughout the term of the Lease. The location of the Kiosk shall be agreed upon prior to execution of the Lease.

In addition, also for the purpose of conducting membership pre-sales and gift card sales prior to opening, for a mutually-agreed upon time period not to exceed 6 months prior to opening, Lessee shall be permitted to place a moveable table and chairs and a four-spoke tent bearing the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** Marks or such other similar impermanent structure (a "Kiosk") in a mutually agreeable location on the Premises, which location must be easily visible by and accessible to customers coming and going from the Studio and must be in a high pedestrian traffic location of the Premises. Lessee may set up a Kiosk for use in connection with promotions throughout the term of the Lease. The location of the Kiosk shall be agreed upon prior to execution of the Lease.

9. The Lessor consents to Franchisee's use of the required colors, dimensions, and design for the "**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**" trade name and logo that Franchisee is required to use on the Leased premises' exterior and interior signs.
10. Franchisee is prohibited from subletting or assigning (except to Franchisor) all or any part of Franchisee's occupancy rights under the Lease, extending the term of the Lease, or renewing the Lease without Franchisor's prior written consent.
11. Franchisor or its appointed representatives have the right to enter the Leased premises to make any modification necessary to protect Franchisor's trademarks or to cure any default under the Franchise Agreement or the Lease.
12. The Lessor shall give written notice to Franchisor (concurrently with the giving of such notice to Lessee), of any default by Lessee under the Lease and Franchisor shall have, after expiration of the period during which Lessee may cure such default, an additional thirty (30) days to cure, at its sole option, any such default.
13. All notices to be given under the Lease shall be in writing and delivered personally or deposited in the United States Mail, certified or registered mail with return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

Lessor: _____

Lessee: _____

Franchisor: HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC
Attention: Donna Jolly
3015 East New York Street, Ste A2-214
Aurora, IL 60504

or to such other person or such other address designated by notice sent by Lessor, Lessee, or Franchisor. Notice delivered personally shall be effective upon delivery and notice by mail shall be deemed to be effective on the second day following the date on which the notice was deposited in the United States Mail as provided in this Paragraph.

14. In the event of any conflict between this Addendum and the Lease, the terms and conditions of this Addendum shall supersede and control.

[Signatures on Following Page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Addendum as of the date first above written.

LESSOR:

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

LESSEE:

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

FRANCHISOR:

HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

By: _____

Name: Donna Jolly

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Date: _____

EXHIBIT C TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT AND EXHIBITS

AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

Between

HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC

And

Table of Contents

ARTICLE 1: GRANT OF DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS.....2

ARTICLE 2: DEVELOPER’S DEVELOPMENT OBLIGATIONS3

ARTICLE 3: SITE SELECTION TERRITORY4

ARTICLE 4: TERM OF AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT4

ARTICLE 5: PAYMENTS BY DEVELOPER4

ARTICLE 6: EXECUTION OF INDIVIDUAL FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS.....5

ARTICLE 7: DEVELOPER OWNERSHIP.....6

ARTICLE 8: ASSIGNMENT; RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL.....7

ARTICLE 9: CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETITION.....7

ARTICLE 10: TERMINATION.....9

ARTICLE 11: DISPUTE RESOLUTION.....11

ARTICLE 12: GENERAL CONDITIONS AND PROVISIONS13

ARTICLE 13: ACKNOWLEDGMENTS **Err**

or! Bookmark not defined.

ARTICLE 14: SUBMISSION OF AGREEMENT16

EXHIBITS

- A. Site Selection Territory
- B. Minimum Development Obligations
- C. Ownership Interest
- D. Guaranty
- E. Development Amendment to Franchise Agreement

AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

THIS AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT (the “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into this _____ day of _____, 20____ (the “**Effective Date**”), between HaloHeat Franchising, LLC, an Illinois limited liability company, with its principal office at 3015 East New York Street, Ste A2-214, Aurora, IL 60504 (“**Franchisor**”) and _____, whose principal address is _____ (“**Developer**”).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Franchisor is the sole and exclusive owner of the right to license a proprietary system for the establishment and operation of a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** branded locations (“**Studio**” or “**Studios**”), which are revitalizing salt+sauna studios designed to create a holistic rejuvenation of the mind, body and spirit with suites that offer a unique wellness experience, self-directed fitness routines, slipper and towel service, in-suite entertainment, in-suite fitness tools, a cooling and recovery lounge with zero-gravity massage chairs, vibroacoustic loungers for sound bath relaxation, and tea service with our proprietary tea blends in a state-of-the-art, personal sauna setting, complemented by the therapeutic benefits of halotherapy, red-light, chromotherapy, and aromatherapy under the trade name and trademark “**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**” (the “**HALOHEAT System**”). The HALOHEAT System includes, among other things, the following elements, all or some of which may be deleted, changed, improved or further developed by Franchisor from time to time:

Plans and specifications for distinctive standardized premises, featuring characteristic exterior style, colors and design, interior design and furnishing, equipment, layout, exterior signage, and marketing techniques and materials;

A uniform method of operating, which is described in the System Standards Manual;

Distinctive and characteristic trade names, trade dress, trademarks and service marks, including, but not limited to: “**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™**” (the “**Trademarks**” or “**Marks**”), signs, designs, color schemes, standardized premises featuring characteristic exterior style, colors, and design, interior design and furnishings and equipment layout, and emblems as Franchisor designates in the System Standards Manual or otherwise in writing or as prescribed for use with the HALOHEAT System and as may from time to time be developed;

Systems and procedures necessary to operate a franchised business; and

Such exclusive confidential information and trade secrets as has been and may from time to time be developed, and which are disclosed by Franchisor to its franchisees in confidence in connection with the construction and operation of a HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™.

WHEREAS, Franchisor desires to expand and develop its franchise business, and seeks sophisticated and efficient multi-unit developers willing to develop numerous Studios within designated areas.

WHEREAS, Developer desires to be granted the opportunity, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, to develop franchised Studios in a limited geographic area for each Studio, each more particularly described in Exhibit A hereto (“**Site Selection Territories**”).

WHEREAS, Franchisor is willing to grant Developer the opportunity to develop Studios in a Site Selection Territory for each Studio, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. The operation of each Studio will be governed by a separate Franchise Agreement.

WHEREAS, Developer understands and acknowledges the importance of Franchisor’s high and uniform standards of quality, operations, and service and the necessity of developing Studios in strict conformity with this Agreement, the Franchise Agreements for each Studio location and Franchisor’s system standards and specifications.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties in consideration of the undertaking and commitments set forth in this Agreement, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1: GRANT OF DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS

1.1 Grant of Development Rights

A. Subject to the provisions of this Agreement, Franchisor hereby grants to Developer, and Developer hereby accepts, the right and obligation to develop within the Site Selection Territories designated in Exhibit A to this Agreement the cumulative number of Studios identified in Exhibit B to this Agreement during the term of this Agreement (“Development Term”).

B. Upon the timely completion of the Studios identified in Exhibit B to this Agreement (the “**Specified Studios**”), Franchisor may, in its sole discretion, grant Developer the right to develop and open such additional number of Studio(s) within Site Selection Territories (“**Additional Studio(s)**”) as Developer may elect and as approved by Franchisor. Franchisor’s decision to grant Developer the right to develop and open Additional Studio(s) shall be subject to the following conditions:

- (i) Developer shall have timely opened all Specified Studios in accordance with the Development Schedule set forth in Exhibit B, without extension;
- (ii) Developer shall not then be in default under this Agreement, the Franchise Agreement for each Studio, any other agreement involving the operation of a Studio, including any Lease, or any other agreement with Franchisor or its affiliates;
- (iii) Developer demonstrates that it has the financial and managerial ability necessary, among other things, in Franchisor's reasonable judgment, to develop and operate Additional Studio(s);
- (iv) The location(s) for such Additional Studio(s) is approved by Franchisor;
- (v) Developer and Franchisor shall have agreed on the number of Additional Studio(s), the Site Selection Territory assigned to each Studio, and the time frame for opening such Additional Studio(s); and
- (vi) Developer shall sign the then-current Franchise Agreement and additional agreements for such Additional Studio(s) as Franchisor shall then require; provided however that the Initial Franchise Fee and Royalty Fee will not be modified from what such fees are under the initial Franchise Agreement for the first Studio.

1.2 Development Right Only

This Agreement is not a license or a franchise agreement. It does not give Developer the right to operate Studios or to use any part of the HALOHEAT System, or the Marks. In addition, this Agreement does not give Developer the right to license others to operate Studios or use any part of the HALOHEAT System or the Marks. This Agreement gives Developer the right to enter into Franchise Agreements for the operation of Studios at locations solely within the Site Selection Territory assigned to each Studio and approved by Franchisor. Each Studio developed pursuant to this Agreement shall be established and operated only in strict accordance with a separate Franchise Agreement. Developer’s right to use any part of the HALOHEAT System or the Marks shall only be derived under a Franchise Agreement with Franchisor. Developer hereby acknowledges and agrees that the HALOHEAT System and the Marks are solely owned by and are the valuable property right of Franchisor and/or its affiliates. Any unauthorized use of the HALOHEAT System and the Marks shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement and an infringement of Franchisor’s (and/or its affiliate’s) rights in and to the HALOHEAT System and the Marks.

1.3 No Subfranchising by Developer

Developer shall not offer, sell, or negotiate the sale of HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ branded franchises to any third party, either in Developer's own name or in the name and on behalf of Franchisor, or otherwise subfranchise, share, divide or partition this Agreement, and nothing in this Agreement will be construed as granting Developer the right to do so.

1.4 Forms of Agreement

Developer acknowledges that, over time, Franchisor will enter into agreements with other developers and with franchisees that may contain provisions, conditions, and obligations that differ materially from those contained in this Agreement. The existence of different forms of agreements and the fact that Franchisor and other developers and franchisees may have different rights and obligations does not affect the duties of the parties to this Agreement to comply with the terms of this Agreement.

1.5 Reservation of Rights

Franchisor (on behalf of itself and its affiliates) retain all rights with respect to the HALOHEAT System, the Marks, and the sale of any products and services, anywhere in the world, including, without limitation, the right to: (a) own, operate, situate and/or license others to operate Studios anywhere Franchisor considers appropriate, including within Developer's Site Selection Territories or in close proximity to Developer's Studios; (b) offer and sell products and services anywhere Franchisor considers appropriate that are not part of the HALOHEAT System through any distribution method; (c) to operate a business of the type franchised under this Agreement or grant a franchise for the operation of a similar or Competitive Business anywhere Franchisor considers appropriate including within Developer's Site Selection Territories or in close proximity to Developer's Studios, and/or (d) offer, sell and/or otherwise distribute, at wholesale or retail, and under the Marks, and/or other names and marks, products, including private-label products, components thereof or variations thereon, which now or in the future are a part of the HALOHEAT System, to any person or entity, anywhere Franchisor considers appropriate and from and/or to any location whatsoever or by means of any channel of distribution, including within Developer's Site Selection Territories or in close proximity to Developer's Studios. Franchisor and its affiliates may engage in such wholesale or retail sales activities from, at, to, or through existing spas, department stores, hotels and/or any other wholesale or retail entities or facilities whatsoever. Developer further acknowledges and agrees that this Agreement confers no trade or marketing exclusivity in the Site Selection Territories on Developer, and Franchisor, its affiliates, subsidiaries, franchisees, and licensees may solicit, service, advertise and offer their products and services to any individual or entity, regardless of his/her or its geographic location, including within the Site Selection Territories or in close proximity to Franchisee's Studios. Developer acknowledges and understands that Developer has no rights, including a right of compensation, with respect to any sales no matter when conducted.

ARTICLE 2: DEVELOPER'S DEVELOPMENT OBLIGATIONS

2.1 Minimum Development Obligation

During the Development Term, Developer shall timely develop, open and continuously operate within each Site Selection Territories not less than the cumulative number of Studios set forth in Exhibit B (the "**Development Schedule**"). For each Studio to be developed during the Development Term, Developer shall have obtained Franchisor's prior written approval of the site at which Developer's Studios will be located, by the site approval date listed in the Development Schedule in the attached Exhibit B. Strict compliance with the Development Schedule is essential to this Agreement. Any failure by Developer in fulfilling its obligations to develop, open and continuously operate any Studio when required by the Development Schedule or to obtain site approval by the date specified in the Development Schedule (collectively, the "**Minimum Development Obligations**") shall constitute a material, non-curable breach of this Agreement permitting Franchisor to immediately terminate this Agreement by giving written notice of termination to Developer. Developer acknowledges that this Agreement may require Developer to

pursue and develop multiple projects at the same time, and that time is of the essence with respect to Developer's development and opening of the Studios.

2.2 Force Majeure

Should Developer be unable to meet the Minimum Development Obligation solely as the result of Force Majeure, including, but not limited to strikes, material shortages, fires, floods, earthquakes, and other acts of God, or by force of law (including, without limitation, any legal disability of Franchisor to deliver a Franchise Disclosure Document pursuant to Section 6.2 of this Agreement), which result in the inability of Developer to construct or operate Studio(s) in the Site Selection Territories, and which Developer could not by the exercise of due diligence have avoided, the time periods in the Development Schedule shall be extended by the amount of time during which such Force Majeure shall exist and only as to those time periods affected by the Force Majeure. Developer's inability to obtain financing (regardless of the reason) shall not constitute Force Majeure under this Agreement.

Should Franchisor be unable to meet any of its obligations under this Agreement solely as the result of Force Majeure, including, but not limited to strikes, material shortages, fires, floods, earthquakes, and other acts of God, or by force of law (including, without limitation, any legal disability of Franchisor to deliver a Franchise Disclosure Document pursuant to Section 6.2 of this Agreement), the time for performance of such obligation shall be extended by the amount of time during which such Force Majeure shall exist.

The party whose performance is affected by an event of Force Majeure shall immediately give written notice of such Force Majeure event to the other party by setting forth the nature thereof and an estimate as to its duration.

ARTICLE 3: SITE SELECTION TERRITORY

3.1 Description of Site Selection Territory

The Site Selection Territories shall be the geographic areas described in Exhibit A to this Agreement. Developer may not change its Site Selection Territories without obtaining Franchisor's prior written approval, which may be withheld for any or no reason and in Franchisor's sole discretion.

ARTICLE 4: TERM OF AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

4.1 Development Term

This Agreement commences on the Effective Date and, unless otherwise extended by Franchisor in Franchisor's sole and absolute discretion, expires on the earlier of: (i) five (5) years from the Effective Date; or (ii) the opening of the last Studio specified in the Development Schedule (the "**Term**"). This Agreement may be terminated before it expires in accordance with its terms. Upon expiration or termination of this Agreement, you will not have any further rights to acquire franchises to operate Studios, but you may continue to develop, own and operate all existing Studios subject to each applicable Franchise Agreement.

4.2 Renewal

Developer shall have no right to renew this Agreement.

ARTICLE 5: PAYMENTS BY DEVELOPER

5.1 Initial Franchise Fees for Specified Studios

Developer shall pay to Franchisor an Initial Franchise Fee of forty-two five hundred and no/100 dollars (\$42,500.00) for the first Specified Studio and twenty-nine thousand seven hundred fifty and no/100 dollars (\$29,750) for each additional Specified Studio. The Initial Franchise Fees for the first Studio and fifty percent (50%) of the Initial Franchise Fees for the Specified Studios is payable in full on the date this Agreement is signed. The remaining 50% of Initial Franchise Fees due for the Specified Studios is payable

when the franchise agreement for each Specified Studio is signed. All Initial Franchise Fees are not refundable once paid.

ARTICLE 6: EXECUTION OF INDIVIDUAL FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS

6.1 Site and Location Approval

Developer shall obtain Franchisor's approval of a proposed site and location ("**Location**") within the Site Selection Territories for each of its Studios in accordance with Franchisor's procedures ("**Site Approval**"). Upon identifying a proposed Location for construction of a Studio, Developer shall submit to Franchisor such information regarding the proposed Location as Franchisor shall require, as provided in its System Standards Manual or otherwise, together with the terms of any proposed Lease relating to the Location in accordance with Developer's obligations under each separate Franchise Agreement. Franchisor may seek such additional information as it deems necessary and Developer shall respond promptly to such request for additional information, including without limitation, Franchisor's request for a business plan demonstrating Developer's financial capability as provided in Section 6.3 below. If Franchisor does not approve the Location in writing within fifteen (15) business days, or within fifteen (15) business days after receipt of such additional information, whichever is later, the Location shall be deemed rejected. The Location must be within the Site Selection Territory assigned to the Studio being developed.

Developer is solely responsible for selecting a Location and Franchisor has the right to accept or reject a Location in its reasonable business judgment. Franchisor's Site Approval is not a representation, warranty or a promise by Franchisor of any kind that a Studio at an approved Location will achieve any certain level of sales volume or profitability. Similarly, Franchisor's approval of one or more locations and its refusal to approve other locations is not a representation or a promise that an approved location will have a higher sales volume or be more profitable than a location which Franchisor did not approve.

In addition, Franchisor assumes no liability or responsibility for: (1) evaluation of an approved Location site's soil for hazardous substances; (2) inspection of any structure on the approved Location site for asbestos or other toxic or hazardous materials; (3) compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act ("**ADA**"); or (4) compliance with any other applicable law. It is the Developer's sole and exclusive responsibility to obtain satisfactory evidence and/or assurances that the approved Location (and any structures thereon) is free from environmental contamination and in compliance with the requirements of the ADA. Developer further acknowledges and agrees that neither this Agreement nor any Franchise Agreement for development and operation of a Studio within a Site Selection Territory or at any Location is based on Developer's own independent investigation of the suitability of Site Selection Territory or the Location, and that Franchisor cannot and does not guarantee the success or suitability of any Studio.

6.2 Execution of Franchise Agreements

Contemporaneous with the execution of this Agreement, Developer shall execute and deliver to Franchisor two copies of a Franchise Agreement and the Amendment to Franchise Agreement attached to this Agreement as Exhibit E for each Studio Developer has agreed to develop. Developer shall also remit to Franchisor the Initial Franchise Fees required pursuant to each Franchise Agreement or this Agreement, which Developer acknowledges are fully earned by Franchisor and non-refundable. Franchisor shall execute and return to Developer one copy of the Franchise Agreements after receipt of the Initial Franchise Fees. Developer shall procure the Location by purchase or Lease pursuant to the terms of each Franchise Agreement for the Specified Locations, and return one copy of the executed Lease or, if purchased, the deed evidencing Developer's right to occupy the approved Location. Developer shall then promptly commence construction and operation of the Specified Studio pursuant to the terms of the applicable Franchise Agreement.

6.3 Developer's Financial Responsibility and Business Plan

Developer assumes all cost, liability and expense for locating, obtaining and developing sites for Specified Studios and constructing and equipping Specified Studios in accordance with Franchisor's standards at

approved locations. Developer shall not make any binding commitments to purchase or Lease a location until the location has been approved in writing by Franchisor.

Upon Franchisor's request, Developer shall submit to Franchisor a business plan outlining the actions that Developer will take to ensure the development and management of a proposed Specified Studio in accordance with Franchisor's standards and the applicable Franchise Agreement. In addition to a business plan, Developer shall submit to Franchisor, upon Franchisor's request, financial statements and other financial information sufficient to demonstrate to Franchisor in Franchisor's sole and absolute judgment, that Developer has adequate financial capabilities to properly develop and operate the proposed Specified Studio and fulfill its obligations under the applicable Franchise Agreement. Developer agrees to revise the business plan, and submit current financial statements as requested by Franchisor. Developer further agrees to implement any changes to Developer's business plan as approved or required by Franchisor. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, Developer acknowledges and agrees that Franchisor may refuse to grant to Developer a franchise for a proposed Specified Studio if Developer does not meet Franchisor's then-current standards and qualifications for the grant of a new franchise, including without limitation, Developer's failure to demonstrate to Franchisor, in its sole and absolute judgment, that Developer is sufficiently capitalized and has sufficient financial resources to open and operate a Specified Studio in accordance with the applicable Franchise Agreement. Developer's approval or non-approval of Developer's business plan to develop and open a Specified Studio shall not constitute an express or implied assurance, representation or warranty as to the sales volume, profitability, cost and expenses of development of a Specified Studio, the success or profitability of Developer's business plan, or the sufficiency of Developer's financial resources. Developer agrees and acknowledges that there are many factors which may impact the implementation of Developer's business plan, and which may require Developer to change or adapt its business plan from time to time and Franchisor's approval or disapproval of Developer's business plan or financial capabilities indicates only Franchisor's minimum criteria for the development of a Specified Studio. Further Franchisor's approval or non-approval of a business plan is not predictive of the success, sufficiency or profitability of a business plan.

6.4 Condition Precedent to Franchisor's Obligations

It shall be a condition precedent to Franchisor's obligations pursuant to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, that Developer shall have performed all of its obligations under and pursuant to this Agreement, its Franchise Agreements for each Specified Studio and all other agreements between Developer and Franchisor or its affiliates.

ARTICLE 7: DEVELOPER OWNERSHIP

7.1 Representations

If Developer is a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership or any other type of organization (collectively, "**business entity**"), Developer makes the following representations and warranties: (1) it is duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the state of its formation; (2) it is qualified to do business in the state in which the Site Selection Territories are located; (3) execution of this Agreement, the Franchise Agreements and the development and operation of Studios are permitted by its governing documents; and (4) Developer's Articles of Incorporation, Articles of Organization, written partnership agreement or other organizational or governing documents shall at all times provide that the activities of Developer are limited exclusively to the development and operation of franchised Studios.

7.2 Governing Documents, Records and Requirements

Developer shall comply with the corporate and partnership franchisee requirements set forth in the applicable Franchise Agreement(s).

7.3 Ownership Interests

If Developer is a business entity, all interests in Developer shall be owned as set forth in attached Exhibit C. Developer represents and warrants that its ownership interests and/or share structure and initial capitalization are as set forth on Exhibit C and Developer further covenants that it will not vary from the

ownership interests and/or corporate structure without the prior written approval of Franchisor. If Developer is a corporation, Developer shall maintain a current list of all owners of record and all beneficial owners of any class of voting securities of the corporation (and the number of shares owned by each). If Developer is a limited liability company, Developer shall maintain a current list of all members (and the percentage membership interest in the partnership (and the percentage ownership of each owner). Developer shall comply with Article 8 of this Agreement prior to any change in ownership interest and shall execute addenda to Exhibit C as changes occur to ensure the information contained in Exhibit C is true, accurate and complete at all times.

7.4 Guaranty

If Developer is a corporation, limited liability company, partnership, limited partnership or any other type of legal entity formed in compliance with applicable law, then all owners of Developer shall execute an agreement in substantially the same form as attached hereto as Exhibit D with Franchisor under which the owners of Developer agree to be jointly and severally liable for all the obligations to Franchisor under this Agreement, and expressly agree to be bound by all the terms, conditions and covenants of this Agreement. Each present and future owner of Developer must agree in writing to personally guarantee the performance of Developer's obligations under this Agreement, and to be individually bound by all the terms and conditions of this Agreement and any other agreements between Developer and Franchisor.

ARTICLE 8: ASSIGNMENT; RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL

8.1 Assignment by Franchisor

Franchisor shall have the unlimited right to assign this Agreement, and all of its rights and privileges under this Agreement, to any person, firm, corporation or other entity at any time.

8.2 Assignment by Developer

Developer acknowledges that this Agreement is personal to Developer and non-assignable. Any assignment by Developer of this Agreement shall be null and void and of no force or effect.

ARTICLE 9: CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETITION

9.1 Confidential Information

Developer agrees that it will never, during the Term of this Agreement or at any time after this Agreement expires or terminates, divulge or use any Confidential Information (as defined below) for the benefit of any other persons, partnership, proprietorship, association, corporation or entity. "**Confidential Information**" means knowledge, trade secrets or know-how concerning the systems of operation, programs, products, services, customers or practices of Franchisor or the HALOHEAT System. Confidential Information includes (without limitation) all information, knowledge and expertise regarding the HALOHEAT System (also referred to as "**know-how**"), techniques and information which Franchisor, its affiliates, or their officers, designate as confidential. Confidential Information will not, however, include information which Developer can demonstrate came to its attention before Franchisor disclosed it to it or which, at or after the time of disclosure, has become public through publication or communication by others, but not through any act of Developer.

Except as authorized in this Agreement, Developer agrees never to copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce any of the Confidential Information or material containing the Confidential Information in whole or in part; store it in a computer, data base or other electronic format; or, otherwise make it available to any third party. Upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement, unless subject to the provisions of a Franchise Agreement, Developer agrees to return to Franchisor all Confidential Information, including all materials, books, records, software and manuals considered confidential under this Agreement in Developer's possession.

9.2 In-Term Covenant Not to Compete

Developer agrees that during the Term of this Agreement, it will not directly or indirectly engage in any other business which is similar to the business of the Specified Studios being developed hereunder or, which offers or sells any product, service or component which now or in the future is part of the HALOHEAT System, or any similar product or service (a "**Competitive Business**").

Developer is prohibited from engaging in any Competitive Business as a proprietor, partner, investor, shareholder, director, officer, employee, principal, agent, adviser, or consultant ("**Restricted Parties**"). In addition, Developer agrees not to divert any business that should be handled by the Specified Studios to any other entity. It is the intention of these provisions to preclude not only direct competition but also all forms of indirect competition, such as consultation for Competitive Businesses, service as an independent contractor for Competitive Businesses, or any assistance or transmission of information of any kind which would be of any material assistance to a competitor. Nothing herein will prevent Developer from owning for investment purposes up to an aggregate of five percent (5%) of the capital stock of any Competitive Business, so long as the Competitive Business is a publicly held corporation whose stock is listed and traded on a national or regional stock exchange, and so long as Developer does not control the company in question.

Further, during the Term of this Agreement, and for two (2) years after the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason, Developer agrees not to solicit or hire former or present personnel of Franchisor, its affiliates or of any other HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ franchisee or developer. If Developer is a Business Entity, Developer agrees to cause its shareholders, members, partners or proprietors, and its directors, officers and employees to refrain from any of the competitive activities described above in any manner which Franchisor reasonably requests.

9.3 Post-Term Covenant Not to Compete

During the two (2) year period after the expiration or sooner termination of this Agreement, neither Developer nor any of the other Restricted Parties may directly or indirectly:

1. Solicit or otherwise attempt to induce (by combining or conspiring with, or attempting to do so), or influence in any other manner any of Franchisor's franchisees or developers to terminate or modify his, her or its business relationship with Franchisor or to compete with Franchisor;
2. As owner, officer, director, employee, agent, lender, lessor, broker, consultant, franchisor, franchisee, or in any other similar capacity whatsoever be connected in any manner with the ownership, management, operation, control, or conduct of a Competitive Business within a fifty (50) mile radius of the Site Selection Territories; and
3. In any manner interfere with, disturb, disrupt, impair, diminish, or otherwise jeopardize the HALOHEAT System, Franchisor's business or the business of Franchisor's affiliates, developers, or franchisees.

9.4 Developer's Acknowledgments Concerning Covenants

Developer agrees and acknowledges that this Article 9 limits Developer's right to compete only to the extent necessary to protect Franchisor from unfair competition. Developer and each of the other Restricted Parties acknowledge and confirm that the scope of activities prohibited in this Article 9, as well as the length of the term and geographical restrictions contained therein, are necessary to protect Franchisor's legitimate business interests and are fair and reasonable and not the result of overreaching, duress, or coercion of any kind. Developer and the other Restricted Parties each agree that the restrictions set forth in Article 9 will not impair Developer or any of the Restricted Parties' ability to obtain employment commensurate with its abilities and on terms fully acceptable to it or otherwise to obtain income required for the comfortable support of itself and its family, and the satisfaction of the needs of its creditors.

9.5 Lesser Included Covenants Enforceable At Law

The parties hereby expressly agree that if the scope or enforceability of this Article 9 is disputed at any time by Developer, a court of competent jurisdiction may modify either or both of such provisions to the extent that it deems necessary to make such provision(s) enforceable under applicable law, and shall not by necessity invalidate the entire covenants. In addition, Franchisor reserves the right to reduce the scope of either, or both, of said provisions without Developer's consent, at any time or times, effective immediately upon notice to Developer. Developer expressly agrees to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of this Article as if the resulting covenants were separately stated in and made a part of this Agreement.

9.6 Enforcement of Covenants Not To Compete

Developer acknowledges that a violation of the covenants not to compete contained in this Agreement would result in immediate and irreparable injury to Franchisor for which no adequate remedy at law will be available. Accordingly, Developer consents to the entry of an injunction prohibiting any conduct by Developer in violation of the terms of the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement. Developer expressly agrees that it may conclusively be presumed that any violation of the terms of the covenants not to compete was accomplished by and through Developer's unlawful use of Franchisor's Confidential Information, know-how, methods and procedures. Further, Developer expressly agrees that any claims it may have against Franchisor, whether or not arising from this Agreement, will not constitute a defense to the enforcement by Franchisor of the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement. Developer agrees to pay all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' and experts' fees, incurred by Franchisor in connection with the enforcement of the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement.

ARTICLE 10: TERMINATION

10.1 Termination Pursuant to a Material Breach of this Agreement

This Agreement may be terminated by Franchisor for cause without notice or opportunity to cure, except for such notice and cure period as may be required by law. In addition to any of the grounds for termination that may be stated elsewhere in this Agreement, Franchisor may terminate this Agreement, and the rights granted by this Agreement, upon written notice to Developer without an opportunity to cure upon the occurrence of any of the following events:

1. Developer omitted or misrepresented any material fact in the information it furnished to Franchisor in connection with Franchisor's decision to enter into this Agreement;
2. Any attempt by Developer to sell, assign, transfer or encumber in whole or in part any or all rights and obligations under this Agreement, in violation of the terms of this Agreement, or without the written consents required, pursuant to this Agreement;
3. Developer is insolvent or is unable to pay its creditors (including Franchisor or its affiliates); files a petition in bankruptcy, an arrangement for the benefit of creditors or a petition for reorganization; there is filed against Developer a petition in bankruptcy, an arrangement for the benefit of credits or petition for reorganization, which is not dismissed within sixty (60) days of the filing; Developer makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors; or a receiver or trustee is appointed for Developer and not dismissed within sixty (60) days of the appointment;
4. Franchisor and Developer agree in writing to terminate this Agreement;
5. Failure of Developer to meet the Minimum Development Obligations within the time periods specified in the Development Schedule set forth herein;
6. Failure of Developer, at any time during the Development Term, to have open and continuously operating the number of Specified Studios required by the Development

- Schedule; Failure of Developer to obtain Franchisor's written approval of a Location by the applicable date required by the Development Schedule;
7. Failure of Developer to open any of the Specified Studios by the applicable date required by the Development Schedule;
 8. Developer begins construction of a Specified Studio without obtaining Franchisor's prior written approval of the Location;
 9. Execution is levied against Developer's business or property(ies); suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against the premises or equipment of any of Developer's Studios is instituted against Developer and is not dismissed within sixty (60) days; or the real or personal property of the Studio shall be sold after levy thereupon by any sheriff, marshal or constable;
 10. Developer (or, if Developer is a corporation, partnership, proprietorship or other entity, any principal, owner, member, officer or director of Developer) is convicted of, or pleads no contest to, a felony charge, a crime involving moral turpitude; or any crime or offense that is reasonably likely, in the sole subjective opinion of Franchisor, to adversely affect Franchisor, its affiliates and the HALOHEAT System;
 11. Developer (or, if Developer is a corporation, partnership, proprietorship or other entity, any principal, owner, member, officer or director of Developer) does any act that Franchisor believes in its reasonable business judgment has a negative impact on the Marks or the HALOHEAT System;
 12. Developer interferes or attempts to interfere with Franchisor's contractual relations with other franchisees, developers, customers, employees, advertising agencies or any third parties;
 13. Developer interferes or attempts to interfere with Franchisor's ability or right to franchise or license others to use and employ Franchisor's Marks and System or Developer makes any use of the Marks not authorized under this Agreement or the Franchise Agreements;
 14. Developer remains in default beyond the applicable cure period: (a) under the Franchise Agreements or any other agreement with Franchisor or its affiliates; (b) under any real estate Lease, equipment Lease or financing instrument relating to one of Developer's Specified Studios; or (c) with any vendor or supplier to one of Developer's Specified Studios;
 15. Any of the individual Franchise Agreements or any other agreement between Developer and Franchisor is terminated; or
 16. Developer and the Restricted Parties breach their obligations under Article 9 of this Agreement, or any other provisions related to Confidential Information and non-competition by Developer.

10.2 Termination by Franchisor - Thirty Days to Cure

Except as provided above and in Section 10.1, Developer will have thirty (30) calendar days after its receipt from Franchisor of a written Notice of Default to remedy any default under this Agreement, not specified in the preceding section and to provide evidence that it has done so to Franchisor. If Developer has not cured any default within that time (or, if appropriate, Developer has not initiated action to cure the default within that time) or any longer period that applicable law may require, this Agreement will terminate immediately upon expiration of the thirty (30) day period, or any longer period required by applicable law.

All Notices of Default and Notices of Termination, whether sent by certified mail, registered mail, fax, overnight courier or by physically delivering the notice in person, will be deemed to have been received by

Developer upon delivery or first attempted delivery of the notice to Developer's address set forth in Section 12.11 herein below.

10.3 Cross Default

Any default or breach by Developer of any other agreement between Franchisor or its affiliates and Developer will be deemed a default under this Agreement, and any default or breach of this Agreement by Developer will be deemed a default or breach under any and all other agreements between Franchisor and Developer. If the nature of the default under any other agreement would have permitted Franchisor to terminate this Agreement if the default had occurred under this Agreement, then Franchisor will have the right to terminate all the other agreements between Franchisor and Developer in the same manner provided for in this Agreement for termination of this Agreement. Developer will be given the same opportunity to cure defaults under any other agreement between Franchisor or its affiliates and Developer as Developer has under this Agreement.

10.4 Notice Required By Law

If any valid, applicable law or regulation of a competent governmental authority with jurisdiction over this Agreement or the parties to this Agreement limits Franchisor's rights of termination under this Agreement or requires longer notice or cure periods than those set forth above, then this Agreement will be deemed amended to conform to the minimum notice, cure periods or restrictions upon termination required by the laws and regulations. Franchisor will not, however, be precluded from contesting the validity, enforceability or application of the laws or regulations in any action, proceeding, hearing or dispute relating to this Agreement or the termination of this Agreement.

10.5 Effect of Termination

Upon the expiration of the Development Term, or upon the prior termination of this Agreement, Developer shall have no further right to construct, equip, own, open or operate additional Studios which are not, at the time of such termination or expiration, open and operating pursuant to the terms of a Franchise Agreement between Developer and Franchisor which is in full force and effect, and Franchisor may itself construct, equip, develop, open, own or operate, or license others to construct, equip, develop, open, own or operate Studios in the Site Selection Territories.

Developer shall immediately pay to Franchisor upon termination or expiration of this Agreement any amounts owed by Developer to Franchisor or its affiliates which are then unpaid plus any accrued interest.

ARTICLE 11: DISPUTE RESOLUTION

11.1 Enforcement Costs

Franchisor will be entitled to recover from Developer reasonable attorneys' fees, experts' fees, court costs and all other expenses of litigation, if Franchisor prevails in any action instituted against Developer to secure or protect Franchisor's rights under this Agreement, or to enforce the terms of this Agreement.

11.2 Attorneys' Fees

If Franchisor becomes a party to any action or proceeding concerning this Agreement, the development of the Studios, or the Studios due to any act or omission of Developer or its authorized representatives and not to any act or omission of Franchisor or its authorized representatives, or if Franchisor becomes a party to any litigation or any insolvency proceedings pursuant to the bankruptcy code or any adversary proceeding in conjunction with an insolvency proceeding with respect to Developer or the Studios, then Developer will be liable to Franchisor for the reasonable attorneys' fees, experts' fees and court costs incurred by Franchisor in the action or proceeding, regardless of whether the action or proceeding proceeds to judgment. In addition, Franchisor will be entitled to add all costs of collection, interest, attorneys' fees and experts' fees to its proof of claim in any insolvency proceedings filed by Developer.

11.3 Governing Law

This Agreement; all relations between the parties; and, any and all disputes between the parties, whether sounding in contract, tort, or otherwise, is to be exclusively construed in accordance with and/or governed by (as applicable) the law of the State of Illinois without recourse to Illinois choice of law or conflicts of law principles. Nothing in this Section is intended to invoke the application of any franchise or similar law, rule or regulation of the State of Illinois or any other state, which would not otherwise apply.

11.4 Venue and Jurisdiction

Any litigation arising out of or related to this Agreement, any breach of this Agreement, the relations between the parties, and, any and all disputes between the parties, whether sounding in contract, tort, or otherwise, shall be instituted exclusively in a court of competent jurisdiction in DuPage County, Illinois. The parties irrevocably and unconditionally consent to the jurisdiction of such court in any suit, action, or proceeding and waive any objection that he, she or it may have to the laying of venue of any such suit, action, or proceeding in any of such courts.

11.5 Waiver of Jury Trial/Class Action

All parties hereby waive any and all rights to a trial by jury in connection with the enforcement or interpretation by judicial process of any provision of this Agreement, and in connection with allegations of state or federal statutory violations, fraud, misrepresentation or similar causes of action or any legal action initiated for the recovery of damages for any claims arising out of this Agreement, whether now existing or arising in the future.

The parties agree that any litigation arising out of a dispute relating to this Agreement is only a matter between Franchisor and Franchisee and no other franchisees, multi-unit developers, or area developers. Franchisee agrees not to join or attempt to join other franchisees, area developers, or other third parties in any litigation or litigation proceeding and to refrain from participating in any "class action" litigation or arbitration proposed or asserted by one or more other franchisees.

11.6 Punitive Damages

In no event will Franchisor be liable to Developer for punitive, special, or exemplary damages in any action arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or any breach, termination, cancellation or non-renewal of this Agreement. In any action arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or any breach, termination, cancellation or non-renewal of this Agreement, Developer shall be limited to recovering its actual damages only.

11.7 Indemnity by Developer

Developer hereby agrees to protect, defend and indemnify Franchisor, and all of its past, present and future shareholders, direct and indirect parent companies, subsidiaries, affiliates, officers, directors, employees, attorneys and designees and hold them harmless from and against any and all costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees, court costs, losses, liabilities, damages, claims and demands of every kind or nature on account of any actual or alleged loss, injury or damage to any person, firm or corporation or to any property arising out of or in connection with Developer's development and operation of the franchised Studios pursuant hereto.

11.8 No Consequential Damages for Legal Incapacity

Franchisor shall not be liable to Developer for any consequential damages, including but not limited to lost profits, interest expense, increased construction or occupancy costs, or other costs and expenses incurred by Developer by reason of any delay in the delivery of Franchisor's FDD caused by legal incapacity during the Development Term, or other conduct not due to the gross negligence or malfeasance of Franchisor. Such incapacity shall not be a default by Franchisor under this Agreement.

11.9 Joint and Several Liability

If Developer consists of more than one person or entity, or a combination thereof, the obligations and liabilities of each such person or entity to Franchisor are joint and several.

11.10 Remedies Cumulative

Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, no remedy in this Agreement conferred upon any party is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy. Each and every such remedy is cumulative and is in addition to every other remedy given under this Agreement or, subject to any choice of law provided in this Agreement, now or later existing at law or in equity or by statute or otherwise. No single or partial exercise by any party of any right, power, or remedy under this Agreement precludes any other or further exercise of such right, power, or remedy.

11.11 Franchisor's Withholding of Consent; Developer's Exclusive Remedy

In no event may Developer make any claim for money damages based on any claim or assertion that Franchisor has unreasonably withheld or delayed any consent or approval to a proposed act by Developer under the terms of this Agreement. Developer waives any such claim for damages. Developer may not claim any such damages by way of setoff, counterclaim or defense. Developer's sole remedy for the claim will be an action or proceeding to enforce the Agreement provisions, for specific performance or for declaratory judgment.

ARTICLE 12: GENERAL CONDITIONS AND PROVISIONS

12.1 Relationship of Developer and Franchisor

This Agreement does not create a fiduciary or other special relationship between the parties. No agency, employment, joint venture, or partnership is created or implied by the terms of this Agreement. It is expressly agreed that Developer has no authority to create or assume in Franchisor's name or on behalf of Franchisor, any obligation, express or implied, or to act or purport to act as agent or representative on behalf of Franchisor for any purpose whatsoever. Neither Franchisor nor Developer is the employer, employee, agent, partner or co-venturer of or with the other, each being independent. Developer agrees that he will not hold himself out as the agent, employee, partner or co-venturer of Franchisor. All employees hired by or working for Developer shall be the employees of Developer and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed employees of Franchisor or subject to Franchisor's control. Each of the parties agrees to file its own tax, regulatory and payroll reports with respect to its respective employees and operations, saving and indemnifying the other party hereto of and from any liability of any nature whatsoever by virtue thereof. Developer shall not issue any press releases without the prior written approval of Franchisor.

The sole relationship between Developer and Franchisor is a commercial, arms' length business relationship and there are no third-party beneficiaries to this Agreement. Developer's business is, and shall be kept, totally separate and apart from any that may be operated by Franchisor. In all public records, in relationships with other persons, and on letterheads and business forms, Developer shall indicate its independent ownership of Developer's Studios and that Developer is solely an independent contractor.

12.2 Variations

Franchisor has the right, in its sole discretion, to waive, or permit variations from the standards of the HALOHEAT System or any applicable agreement to any developer, franchisee, prospective developer or prospective franchisee based on the peculiarities of a particular site, existing building configuration or circumstance, density of population, business potential, trade area population or any other condition or circumstance. Franchisor has the right, in its sole discretion, to deny any such request Franchisor believes would not be in the best interest of the HALOHEAT System.

12.3 Waiver and Delay

No waiver or delay by Franchisor in Franchisor's enforcement of any breach of any term, covenant or condition of this Agreement by Developer, and no failure, refusal or neglect of Franchisor to exercise any right, power or option given to it hereunder or under any separate Franchise Agreement between Franchisor and Developer, whether entered into before, after or contemporaneously with the execution hereof (and whether or not related to the Studios) or to insist upon strict compliance with or performance of Developer's obligations under this Agreement or any separate Franchise Agreements between Franchisor and Developer, whether entered into before, after or contemporaneously with the execution hereof (and whether or not related to the Studios), shall constitute a waiver of the provisions of this Agreement with respect to any subsequent breach thereof or a waiver by Franchisor of its right at any time thereafter to require exact and strict compliance with the provisions thereof.

12.4 Survival

Any provision of this Agreement which imposes an obligation following the termination or expiration of this Agreement will survive the termination or expiration and will continue to be binding upon the parties to this Agreement.

12.5 Successors and Assigns

This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of Franchisor and shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of Developer and his or their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, subject to the prohibitions against assignment contained herein.

12.6 Third Parties

Except as provided in this Agreement to the contrary with respect to any affiliates of Franchisor, nothing in this Agreement, whether express or implied, confers any rights or remedies under or by reason of this Agreement on any persons (including other HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ franchisees) other than the parties and their respective personal or legal representatives, heirs, successors, and permitted assigns. Further, except as provided in this Agreement to the contrary with respect to any designee of Franchisor, nothing in this Agreement relieves or discharges the obligation or liability of any third persons to any party to this Agreement. Nor does any provision give any third persons any right of subrogation or action over or against any party to this Agreement.

12.7 Integration of Agreement

This Agreement and all ancillary agreements executed contemporaneously with this Agreement, constitute the entire agreement between the parties with reference to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersede any and all prior negotiations, understandings, representations and agreements. Developer acknowledges that it is entering into this Agreement, and all ancillary agreements executed contemporaneously with this Agreement, as a result of its own independent investigation of the franchised Studios and not as a result of any representations about Franchisor made by its shareholders, officers, directors, employees, agents, independent contractors or other HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ franchisees which are contrary to the terms set forth in this Agreement or of any offering circular, prospectus, disclosure document or other similar document required or permitted to be given to Developer pursuant to applicable law.

This Agreement may not be amended orally but may be amended only by a written instrument signed by the parties. Developer expressly acknowledges that no oral promises or declarations were made to it and that the obligations of Franchisor are confined exclusively to the terms in this Agreement. Developer understands and assumes the business risks inherent in this enterprise.

Nothing in this or any related agreement, however, is intended to disclaim the representations Franchisor made in the franchise disclosure document that Franchisor furnished to Developer.

12.8 Construction and Interpretation; Further Acts

The titles and subtitles of the various articles and sections of this Agreement are inserted for convenience and will not affect the meaning or construction of any of the terms, provisions, covenants and conditions of this Agreement. The language of this Agreement will in all cases be construed simply according to its fair and plain meaning and not strictly for or against Franchisor or Developer. It is agreed that if any provision of this Agreement is capable of two constructions, one of which would render the provision void and the other of which would render the provision valid, then the provision will have the meaning which renders it valid. Since the words "Franchisor" and "Developer" in this Agreement may be applicable to one or more parties, the singular will include the plural, and the masculine will include the feminine and neuter. If more than one party or person is referred to as "Developer" under this Agreement, then their obligations and liabilities under this Agreement will be joint and several. The parties agree to execute all other documents and perform all further acts necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of this Agreement.

Each reference in this Agreement to a corporation or partnership will also refer to a limited liability company and any other entity or similar organization. Each reference to the organizational documents, shareholders, directors, officers and stock of a corporation in this Agreement will also refer to the functional equivalents of the organizational documents, shareholders, directors, officers and voting rights, as applicable, in the case of a limited liability company or any other entity or similar organization.

12.9 Severability

Nothing contained in this Agreement may be construed as requiring the commission of any act contrary to law. Whenever there is any conflict between any provision of this Agreement and any present or future statute, law, ordinance or regulation contrary to which the parties have no legal right to contract, the latter will prevail, but the affected provision of this Agreement will be curtailed and limited only to the extent necessary to bring it within the requirement of the law. If any article, section, sentence or clause of this Agreement is held to be indefinite, invalid or otherwise unenforceable, the entire Agreement will not fail for this reason, and the balance of the Agreement will continue in full force and effect. If any court of competent jurisdiction deems any provision of this Agreement (other than for the payment of money) unreasonable, the court may declare a reasonable modification of this Agreement and this Agreement will be valid and enforceable, and the parties agree to be bound by and perform this Agreement as so modified.

12.10 Counterparts

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original and all of which together shall be deemed to be one and the same instrument.

12.11 Notices

Any notice required or permitted to be given under this Agreement shall be in writing; shall be delivered to the other party personally, by certified mail (and return receipt requested, postage prepaid), by overnight mail or by facsimile (e-mail) transmission; and, will be effective on the date that delivery is documented to have been first attempted. Any notice to Franchisor shall be addressed to Franchisor at:

HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC
Attn: Donna Jolly
3015 East New York Street, Ste A2-214
Aurora, IL 60504

Notice to Developer shall be addressed to Developer at:

Either party to this Agreement may, in writing, on ten days' notice, inform the other of a new or changed address or addressee(s) to which notices under this Agreement should be sent.

ARTICLE 13: SUBMISSION OF AGREEMENT

The submission of this Agreement does not constitute an offer. This Agreement will become effective only upon the execution of this Agreement by Franchisor and Developer. The date of execution by Franchisor will be considered the date of execution of this Agreement.

THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE BINDING ON FRANCHISOR UNLESS AND UNTIL IT HAS BEEN ACCEPTED AND SIGNED BY AN AUTHORIZED OFFICER OF FRANCHISOR.

INTENDING TO BE LEGALLY BOUND, the parties have executed and delivered this Agreement to be effective as of the Effective Date, regardless of the dates listed below.

FRANCHISOR:
HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC
an Illinois limited liability company

DEVELOPER:

By: _____
Printed Name: Donna Jolly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT A TO AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

SITE SELECTION TERRITORIES

The Site Selection Territories consists of the following geographical area, as defined by the following boundaries as of the date of execution of this Agreement.

Studio	Site Selection Territory
Studio 1	
Studio 2	

FRANCHISOR:
HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC
an Illinois limited liability company

DEVELOPER:

By: _____
Printed Name: Donna Jolly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT B TO AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

MINIMUM DEVELOPMENT OBLIGATIONS

Cumulative Number of Studios to be in Operation	Commencement Date	Site Approval Date	Opening Date

FRANCHISOR:
HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC
an Illinois limited liability company

DEVELOPER:

By: _____
Printed Name: Donna Jolly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT D TO AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

GUARANTY

In consideration of the execution by HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC, an Illinois limited liability company ("Franchisor") of the Area Development Agreement (the "**Development Agreement**"), dated the ____ day of _____, 20____, between Franchisor and _____ ("**Developer**") and for other good and valuable consideration, including Franchisor's execution of or consent to the transfer of the Development Agreement, each of the undersigned, for themselves, their heirs, successors, and assigns, do jointly, individually and severally hereby absolutely and unconditionally guarantee the payment of all amounts and the performance of all of the covenants, terms, conditions, agreements and undertakings contained and set forth in said Development Agreement and in any other agreement(s) by and between Developer and Franchisor.

If more than one (1) person has executed this Guaranty, the term "the undersigned", as used herein, shall refer to each such person, and the liability of each of the undersigned hereunder shall be joint and several and primary as sureties.

The undersigned, individually and jointly, hereby agree to be personally bound by each and every covenant, term, condition, agreement and undertaking contained and set forth in said Development Agreement and any other agreement(s) by and between Developer and Franchisor, and agree that this Guaranty shall be construed as though the undersigned and each of them executed agreement(s) containing the identical terms and conditions of the Development Agreement and any other agreement(s) by and between Developer and Franchisor.

The undersigned hereby agree, furthermore, that without the consent of or notice to any of the undersigned and without affecting any of the obligations of the undersigned hereunder: (a) any term, covenant or condition of the Development Agreement may be amended, compromised, released or otherwise altered by Franchisor and Developer, and the undersigned do guarantee and promise to perform all the obligations of Developer under the Development Agreement as so amended, compromised, released or altered; (b) any guarantor of or party to the Development Agreement may be released, substituted or added; (c) any right or remedy under the Development Agreement, this Guaranty or any other instrument or agreement between Franchisor and Developer may be exercised, not exercised, impaired, modified, limited, destroyed or suspended; and, (d) Franchisor or any other person may deal in any manner with Developer, any of the undersigned, any party to the Development Agreement or any other person.

Should Developer be in breach or default under the Development Agreement or any other agreement(s) by and between Developer and Franchisor, Franchisor may proceed directly against any or each of the undersigned without first proceeding against Developer and without proceeding against or naming in such suit any other Developer, signatory to the Development Agreement or any others of the undersigned.

Notice to or demand upon Developer or any of the undersigned shall be deemed notice to or demand upon Developer and all of the undersigned, and no notice or demand need be made to or upon any or all of the undersigned. The cessation of or release from liability of Developer or any of the undersigned shall not relieve any other Guarantors from liability hereunder, under the Development Agreement, or under any other agreement(s) between Franchisor and Developer, except to the extent that the breach or default has been remedied or moneys owed have been paid.

Any waiver, extension of time or other indulgence granted by Franchisor or its agents, successors or assigns, with respect to the Development Agreement or any other agreement(s) by and between Developer and Franchisor, shall in no way modify or amend this Guaranty, which shall be continuing, absolute, unconditional and irrevocable.

It is understood and agreed by the undersigned that the provisions, covenants and conditions of this Guaranty shall inure to the benefit of the Franchisor, its successors and assigns. This Guaranty may be

assigned by Franchisor voluntarily or by operation of law without reducing or modifying the liability of the undersigned hereunder.

Should anyone (1) or more provisions of this Guaranty be determined to be illegal or unenforceable, all other provisions shall nevertheless be effective.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned has executed this Guaranty effective as of the date of the Development Agreement.

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Printed Name: _____

**EXHIBIT E TO AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT
DEVELOPMENT AMENDMENT TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

THIS DEVELOPMENT AMENDMENT TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT ("Amendment") dated for reference purposes this ____ day of _____, 20__ ("Effective Date"), between HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC, an Illinois limited liability company, with its principal office at 3015 East New York Street, Ste A2-214, Aurora, Illinois 60504 ("**Franchisor**") and _____, whose principal address is _____ ("**Franchisee**") amends that certain Franchise Agreement dated _____ by and between Franchisor and Franchisee ("**Franchise Agreement**") for the development of a HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ location in the Site Selection Territory identified as: _____.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Franchisor and Franchisee entered into that certain Area Development Agreement dated _____, pursuant to which Franchisee has agreed to develop multiple Studios; and

WHEREAS, Franchisor and Developer desire to amend the Franchise Agreement as herein provided.

NOW THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties agree to amend the Franchise Agreement as follows:

1. Notwithstanding anything contained in Sections 1.2, 3.2, 4.1, 6.1, or 16.2.A of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisee's obligations to meet the deadlines required therein shall commence on the Commencement Date specified in the Development Schedule (Exhibit B to the Area Development Agreement).
2. Full Force and Effect. Except as amended by this Amendment, the Agreement and all prior amendments remain in full force and effect.
3. Conflict. In the event of conflict between the terms and conditions of this Amendment and the terms and conditions of the Agreement, the terms and conditions of this Amendment shall control.

INTENDING TO BE LEGALLY BOUND, the parties have executed and delivered this Development Amendment to Franchise Agreement to be effective as of the Effective Date, regardless of the dates listed below.

FRANCHISOR:
HALOHEAT FRANCHISING, LLC
an Illinois limited liability company

DEVELOPER:

By: _____
Printed Name: Donna Jolly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

**EXHIBIT D TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
LIST OF CURRENT FRANCHISEES AND AREA DEVELOPERS
AS OF THE ISSUANCE DATE OF THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

NONE

**EXHIBIT E TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
LIST OF FORMER FRANCHISEES AND AREA DEVELOPERS**

HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ Franchisees and/or Area Developers who had Outlet Terminated, Cancelled, Not Renewed, Transferred or Otherwise Voluntarily or Involuntarily Ceased to do Business under a Franchise Agreement as of the issuance date of this disclosure document or Who has not Communicated with the Franchisor Within 10 Weeks of the Application Date:

NONE

Note: If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

EXHIBIT F TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

SAMPLE GENERAL RELEASE

THIS AGREEMENT (“Agreement”) is made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__ by and between **HaloHeat Franchising, LLC** (the “Franchisor”), and _____, a _____ (hereinafter referred to as “Releasor”), wherein the parties hereto, in exchange for good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency and receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, and in reliance upon the representations, warranties, and comments herein are set forth, do agree as follows:

1. Releasor does for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby release and forever discharge generally the Franchisor and any affiliate, wholly owned or controlled corporation, subsidiary, successor or assign thereof and any shareholder, officer, director, employee, or agent of any of them, from any and all claims, demands, damages, injuries, agreements and contracts, indebtedness, accounts of every kind or nature, whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, disclosed or undisclosed, actual or potential, which Releasor may now have, or may hereafter claim to have or to have acquired against them of whatever source or origin, arising out of or related to any and all transactions of any kind or character at any time prior to and including the date hereof, including generally any and all claims at law or in equity, those arising under the common law or state or federal statutes, rules or regulations such as, by way of example only, franchising, securities and anti-trust statutes, rules or regulations, in any way arising out of or connected with that certain Franchise Agreement by and between Franchisor and Releasor, dated _____, and all ancillary documents executed in connection therewith, and further promises never from this day forward, directly or indirectly, to institute, commence, join in, or generally attempt to assert or maintain any action thereon against the Franchisor, any affiliate, successor, assign, parent corporation, subsidiary, director, officer, shareholder, employee, agent, executor, administrator, estate, trustee or heir, in any court or tribunal of the United States of America, any state thereof, or any other jurisdiction for any matter or claim arising before execution of this Agreement. In the event Releasor breaches any of the promises covenants, or undertakings made herein by any act or omission, Releasor shall pay, by way of indemnification, all costs and expenses of the Franchisor caused by the act or omission, including reasonable attorneys’ fees.

2. Releasor represents and warrants that no portion of any claim, right, demand, obligation, debt, guarantee, or cause of action released hereby has been assigned or transferred by Releasor party to any other party, firm or entity in any manner including, but not limited to, assignment or transfer by subrogation or by operation of law. In the event that any claim, demand or suit shall be made or institute against any released party because of any such purported assignment, transfer or subrogation, the assigning or transferring party agrees to indemnify and hold such released party free and harmless from and against any such claim, demand or suit, including reasonable costs and attorneys’ fees incurred in connection therewith. It is further agreed that this indemnification and hold harmless agreement shall not require payment to such claimant as a condition precedent to recovery under this paragraph.

3. Each party acknowledges and warrants that his, her or its execution of this Agreement is free and voluntary.

4. Illinois law shall govern the validity and interpretation of this Agreement, as well as the performance due thereunder, without regard to Illinois’s provisions for conflicts of laws. This Agreement is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the respective assigns, successors, heirs and legal representatives of the parties hereto.

5. In the event that any action is filed to interpret any provision of this Agreement, or to enforce any of the terms thereof, the prevailing party shall be entitled to its reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs incurred therein, and said action must be filed in the State of Illinois.

6. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts, each of which shall be binding against the party executing it and considered as the original.

7. Releasor further expressly waives and relinquishes all rights and benefits afforded by Section 1542 of the Civil Code of California or any other state laws and does so understanding and acknowledging the significance and consequences of such specific waiver of Section 1542. Releasor acknowledges that they are or may be represented by counsel, and acknowledge that they are familiar with the provisions of California Civil Code Section 1542, which provides as follows: A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE CREDITOR DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, WHICH IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER MUST HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR. Releasor acknowledges that he/she/or it may later discover claims or facts in addition to or different from those set forth in this release and which, if known or suspected at the time of executing this release, may have materially affected this Agreement. Nonetheless, notwithstanding the provisions of Section 1542, and for the purpose of implementing a full and complete release and discharge of all claims, Releasor expressly acknowledges that this Release is also intended to include in its effect, without limitation, all claims which they do not know or expect to exist in their favor at the time of execution hereof, and that this Agreement contemplates the extinguishment of any such claim or claims. Releasor waives any rights, claims or causes of action that might arise as a result of such different or additional claims or facts. Notwithstanding the governance of this Release by laws of the State of North Carolina, it is the intent of Releasor to waive any right, claim or cause of action as is consistent with the forgoing waiver of Section 1542 of the Civil Code of California.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound hereby, have executed this agreement effective as of the date first above.

FRANCHISOR:
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

RELEASOR:

By: _____
Printed Name: Donna Jolly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT H TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

AUDITED OPENING BALANCE SHEET

HaloHeat Franchising LLC

Aurora, Illinois

As of January 31, 2025

Financial Statements

and

Report of Independent Auditors

Contents

	Pages
Independent Auditors' Report	1-2
Financial Statements:	
Balance Sheet	3
Note to the Financial Statements	4

March 3, 2025

Independent Auditors' Report

To Management
HaloHeat Franchising LLC
Aurora, Illinois

Opinion

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of HaloHeat Franchising LLC (a disregarded entity), which comprise the balance sheet as of January 31, 2025 and the related note to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of HaloHeat Franchising LLC as of January 31, 2025, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of HaloHeat Franchising LLC and to meet our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about HaloHeat Franchising LLC's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements are available to be issued.

Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists.

The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of HaloHeat Franchising LLC's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about Halo Heat Franchising LLC's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control related matters that we identified during the audit.

Ayotte Decker LLC



Certified Public Accountants
Naperville, Illinois

HaloHeat Franchising LLC
Balance Sheet
As of January 31, 2025

Assets

Current assets:	
Cash	<u>50</u>
Total assets	<u><u>\$ 50</u></u>

Owners' Equity

Owners' equity:	
Contributions	<u>50</u>
Total owners' equity	<u><u>\$ 50</u></u>

See independent auditors' report and accompanying notes.

HaloHeat Franchising LLC
Note to the Financial Statements
January 31, 2025

Note 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies:

The financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

Nature of operations

Halo Heat Franchising LLC is a limited liability corporation that was created in order to become a franchisor. The owners contributed \$50 to open a bank account. There have been no other transactions for this entity as of January 31, 2025.

**EXHIBIT I TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
SYSTEM STANDARDS MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS**



**HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS
FRANCHISE OPERATIONS MANUAL**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preface for Manual (9 pages)

The Manual Organization

The Purpose of this Manual

The Importance of Confidentiality

Keeping the HaloHeat Sauna Studios Franchise Operations Manual
Current

Submitting Suggestions to the Franchisor

Manual Disclaimer

INTRODUCTION (14 pages)

Mission Statement (A-1)

Welcome Letter from the CEO (A-2)

History of HaloHeat Sauna Studios (A-3)

Services Provided to the HaloHeat Sauna Studios Franchisee (A-4)

Responsibilities of the HaloHeat Sauna Studios Franchisee (A-7)

Visits from the Corporate Office (A-10)

Paying Other Fees (A-11)

B. PRE-OPENING PROCEDURES (36 pages)

Introduction (B-1)

Pre-Opening Checklist (B-2)

Establishing Your Business Form (B-5)

Developing Your Location (B-7)

Site Selection Process/Site Selection Criteria/Gaining Site Selection
Space Requirements
Lease Considerations

Building-Out the Facility (B-13)

Design Criteria
Construction Process

Required List of Equipment (B-18)

Cabin/Suite Equipment
HalolR Sauna Cut Sheets (3-person and 4-person)
Furniture and Fixtures

Required Technology (B-22)

Hardware
Software

Initial Inventory (B-23)

Signage and Logo Specifications (B-27)

Exterior Signage
Interior Signage

Contracting with Required Utilities and Services (B-29)

Obtaining Required Licenses, Certifications, and Permits (B-30)

Setting-Up Bank Accounts (B-31)

Procuring Required Insurance Policies (B-32)

Meeting Your Tax Obligations (B-33)

Conducting an Initial Launch (B-35)

Required Spend
Activities and Timeline

C. HUMAN RESOURCES (45 pages)

Introduction (C-1)

EEOC Guidelines in Hiring Employees (C-2)

Wage and Labor Laws (C-5)

Immigration Reform Act (C-8)

Profile of the Ideal HaloHeat Sauna Studios Employee (C-9)

Recruiting Employees (C-10)

- Getting the Word Out
- Testing Procedures
- Reference Check Procedures
- Required Licenses

The Interview Process (C-17)

- Preparing for the Interview
- Sample Interview Questions
- Reference Check Procedures

Job Descriptions (C-21)

- Studio Manager
- Studio Associate

Hiring on a Probationary Period (C-24)

Orienting New Employees (C-25)

- Onboarding Checklist
- Required Paperwork

Training Employees (C-27)

- Initial Training
- Training on Each Piece of Equipment
- Training on Glofox Software
- Ongoing Training

Personnel Policies (C-32)

Time-Tracking Procedures (C-37)

Uniform and Dress Code (C-38)

Conducting Performance Evaluations (C-39)

Progressive Discipline Procedures (C-41)

Separation/Termination Procedures (C-43)

D. DAILY STUDIO OPERATING PROCEDURES (84 pages)

Introduction (D-1)

Suggested Hours of Operation (D-2)

Daily Procedures (D-3)

- Studio Manager Opening Procedures and Checklist
- Studio Manager Shift-Change Procedures and Checklist
- Studio Manager Closing Procedures and Checklist
- Studio Associate Opening Procedures and Checklist
- Studio Associate Shift-Change Procedures and Checklist
- Studio Associate Closing Procedure and Checklist

HaloHeat Sauna Studios Service Offerings (D-9)

- Overview of All Services and Their Benefits
- HaloHeat Sauna Studios Terminology

Handling Inquiries (D-12)

- Phone Etiquette
- Handling Website and Social Media Inquiries
- Front Desk Discussion Points for Phone Calls
- Front Desk Discussion Points for Walk-Ins

Conducting the Consultation (D-15)

- Understanding Our Holistic Approach
- Use of the Health Questionnaire
- Conducting the Tour -- Key Talking Points
- Discussing Goals and Determining Needs
- Explaining the Benefits all Services
- Overcoming Typical Objections
- Discussing Membership Levels/Packages
- Follow-Up Procedures

Signing Up New Members (D-22)

- Signing Membership Agreement (if applicable)
- Understanding and Explaining Membership Plans
- Reviewing and Signing Waiver Agreements
- Entering New Member Information in CRM

D. Daily Studio Operating Procedures (continued)

Handling Walk-In Customers (D-25)

- First Visits
- Conducting Overview/Tour
- Pitching the Complimentary Consultation
- Entering into CRM
- Explaining the Trial Session
- Required Paperwork (Terms and Conditions/Waiver)

Setting Appointments (D-28)

- Setting Appointments over the Phone
- Setting Appointments In-Person (after Session)
- Handling Re-Scheduling Requests and Cancellations

HaloHeat Sauna Studios Process for Providing Services (D-30)

- Greeting (Members and Recurring Drop-Ins by Name)
- Front Desk Check-In/Client-Intake Process
- Escorting to the Suite
- Communicating with the Client During the Session
- In-Suite Entertainment
- In-Suite Fitness Tools
- Providing Towel and Slipper Service
- Providing Tea Service
- Escorting to Cooling and Recovery Lounge
- Gaining Feedback on Session/Booking Next Session

Client Service Procedures (D-41)

- Client Service Philosophy and Service Goals
- The Customer Journey
- Asking for Referrals
- Handling Client Complaints/Disgruntled Clients
- Handling Refund Requests
- Upgrading/Downgrading Memberships
- Cancelling Memberships
- Win-Back Program
- Loyalty and Rewards Program

Software/POS System (D-48)

- Use of Glofox
- Use of Other Software and Technology (Referrizer, QuickBooks)

D. Daily Studio Operating Procedures (continued)

Transacting Sales (D-50)

- Accepting Payment
- Setting-Up EFTs (if applicable)
- Accepting Gift Cards
- Processing Membership Redemptions
- Cash Handling

Selling Retail Products (D-53)

- Making Suggestions
- Merchandising/Approved Products/Planagrams

Private Events (D-55)

- Private Event Sales Process
- Use of Private Event Questionnaire
- Hosting Private Events
- Hosting "Date Nights"

Proper Operation of Each Piece of Equipment (D-60)

Required Cleaning and Maintenance (D-68)

- Setting Up the Suites
- Cleaning the Suites after Use
- Cleaning the Equipment
- Maintaining the Cooling and Recovery Lounge
- Maintaining the Lobby/Waiting Area
- Handling Laundry
- Conducting Deep Cleaning/Schedule

Equipment Maintenance and Repair (D-72)

- Preventive Maintenance Schedule
- Preventive Maintenance Procedures
- Repair Procedures

Safety Issues (D-76)

- Performing Safety Checks on Equipment
- Safety Guidelines
- Handling Customer Incidents
- Handling Employee Accidents
- Accident Reporting
- Fire Safety Plan

D. Daily Studio Operating Procedures (continued)

Security Issues (D-80)

- Robbery
- Burglary
- Internal Theft

E. MANAGING YOUR BUSINESS (19 pages)

Introduction (E-1)

Management Philosophy (E-2)

People Management (E-3)

- Scheduling/Time-Off Requests
- Communication
- Hosting Meetings
- Safety Communication and Meetings

Inventory Management (E-6)

- Ordering Products
- Using Designated and Approved Sources of Supply
- Receiving Procedures
- Conducting Physical Inventory
- Conducting Monthly Audits

Financial Management (E-10)

- Generating Necessary Reports
- End-of-Day Recaps/Reconciliations
- Analyzing Necessary Reports
- Key Performance Indicators

Franchise Reporting Requirements (E-16)

- Royalty Payment
- Brand Marketing Fund Contributions
- Financial Statements

Banking Procedures (E-19)

F. MARKETING AND PROMOTION (21 pages)

Introduction (F-1)

Promoting HaloHeat Sauna Studios in Your Area (F-2)

 Use of Traditional Media
 Use of Electronic Media
 Use of Social Media

Guidelines for Using HaloHeat Sauna Studios' Marks (F-9)

Using Referrals to Build Business (F-10)

 Use of Referrizer
 Targeting Referral Sources (Property Managers/Active Senior Living
 Facilities/Event Planners/Wedding Coordinators)

Outbound Marketing (F-14)

 Use of ClassPass to Generate Leads
 Use of Call List
 Outbound Calls
 Outbound Messaging and Emails

Networking (F-17)

 Use of Partnerships and Affiliations
 Local Businesses in Complementary Businesses

Required Advertising Expenditures (F-19)

 Brand Marketing Fund Contribution
 Local Advertising Requirement
 Initial Launch Advertising Requirement

Public Relations/Community Involvement (F-20)

Obtaining Advertising Approval (F-21)

APPENDICES:

Appendix: Forms
Appendix: Software Manuals
Appendix: Equipment Operating Manuals

EXHIBIT J TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

**STATE ADDENDA TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, AND
AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA**

Preliminary Comment: Each provision of this Appendix to the Franchise Disclosure Document shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the California Franchise Investment Law, Cal. Corp. Code §§31000 - 31516, and the California Franchise Relations Act, Cal Bus. & Prof. Code §§2000 - 20043, are met independently without reference to this Addendum to the Franchise Disclosure Document.

1. Item 3 is amended to reflect that:

Neither we nor any person or broker identified in Item 2 of the Franchise Disclosure Document is subject to any current effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, U.S.C.A. 78a et seq., suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.

Item 6 of the FDD is amended to disclose that the highest interest rate allowed in California is 10%.

3. Item 17 is amended by the addition of the following statements:

California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to you concerning termination, transfer or nonrenewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law will control.

The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.).

The California Corporations Code, Section 31125, requires that we give you a disclosure document, approved by the Department of Financial Protection and Innovation, before we solicit a proposed material modification of an existing franchise.

The Franchise Agreement contains a liquidated damages clause, under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable.

The Franchise Agreement requires the application of the laws and forum of Illinois. This provision may be unenforceable under California Law.

The Franchise Agreement requires you to sign a general release of claims if you renew or transfer your franchise. California Corporations Code Section 31512 provides that any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring a franchise to waive compliance with any provision of that law or any rule or order is void. Section 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code Sections 31000 through 31516). California Business and Professions Code Section 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043).

4. THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

5. OUR WEB SITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEB SITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION AT www.dpfi.ca.gov.
6. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business Professions Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a Franchise Agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.
7. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA**

The HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ Franchise Agreement between HaloHeat Franchising, LLC (“Franchisor”) and _____ (“Franchisee”) dated _____ (the “Agreement”) shall be amended by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement (the “State Addendum”):

CALIFORNIA LAW MODIFICATIONS

1. The California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with California law, including the California Franchise Investment Law, CAL. CORP. CODE Section 31000 et. seq., and the California Franchise Relations Act, CAL. BUS. & PROF. CODE Section 20000 et. seq. To the extent that the Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

a. California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to the franchisee concerning termination or non-renewal of a franchise. If the franchise agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law will control.

b. The Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.).

c. The Agreement requires application of the laws of Illinois. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.

d. The Agreement contains a liquidated damages clause. Under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable.

2. Each provision of this State Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the California Business and Professions Code, with respect to each such provision, are met independent of this State Addendum. This State Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met.

3. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

<Signatures on Following Page>

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Franchisee on behalf of itself and its owners, acknowledges that it has read and understands the contents of this State Addendum, that it has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel, and that it intends to comply with this State Addendum and be bound thereby. The parties have duly executed and delivered this State Addendum to the Agreement on the date first set forth above.

HaloHeat Franchising, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

Name: Donna Jolly

Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FOR THE STATE OF ILLINOIS**

The following information applies to franchises and franchisees subject to the Illinois Disclosure Act of 1987. Item numbers correspond to those in the main body:

a. Item 17 - Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act provides that any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction or venue outside the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration outside of Illinois. Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement and the Area Development Agreement.

b. Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act provides that any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

c. Item 17 - Your rights upon termination and non-renewal of a franchise agreement are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise disclosure act.

d. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
FOR THE STATE OF ILLINOIS**

The **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** Franchise Agreement between HaloHeat Franchising, LLC (“Franchisor”) and _____ (“Franchisee”) dated _____ (the “Agreement”) shall be amended by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement (the “State Addendum”):

ILLINOIS LAW MODIFICATIONS

1. The Illinois Attorney General’s Office requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Illinois law, including the Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987, 515 ILCS 705/1 et. seq. To the extent that this Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provision are hereby amended:

a. Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act provides that any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction or venue outside the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration outside of Illinois. Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement and the Area Development Agreement.

b. Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act provides that any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

c. Your rights upon termination and non-renewal of a franchise agreement are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise disclosure act.

2. Each provision of this State Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, with respect to each such provision, are met independent of this State Addendum. This State Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met.

1. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

[Signatures on Following Page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Franchisee on behalf of itself and its owners, acknowledges that it has read and understands the contents of this State Addendum, that it has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel, and that it intends to comply with this State Addendum and be bound thereby. The parties have duly executed and delivered this State Addendum to the Agreement on the date first set forth above.

HaloHeat Franchising, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

Name: Donna Jolly

Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT
FOR THE STATE OF ILLINOIS**

The HaloHeat Franchising, LLC Area Development Agreement between HaloHeat Franchising, LLC (“Franchisor”) and _____ (“Franchisee”) dated _____ (the “Agreement”) shall be amended by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement (the “State Addendum”):

ILLINOIS LAW MODIFICATIONS

1. The Illinois Attorney General’s Office requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Illinois law, including the Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987, 515 ILCS 705/1 et. seq. To the extent that this Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provision are hereby amended:

a. Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act provides that any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction or venue outside the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration outside of Illinois. Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement and the Area Development Agreement.

b. Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act provides that any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

c. Your rights upon termination and non-renewal of a franchise agreement are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise disclosure act.

2. Each provision of this State Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, with respect to each such provision, are met independent of this State Addendum. This State Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met.

3. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

[Signatures on Following Page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Franchisee on behalf of itself and its owners, acknowledges that it has read and understands the contents of this State Addendum, that it has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel, and that it intends to comply with this State Addendum and be bound thereby. The parties have duly executed and delivered this State Addendum to the Agreement on the date first set forth above.

HaloHeat Franchising, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

Name: Donna Jolly

Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FOR THE STATE OF MARYLAND**

Item 5 of the Franchise Disclosure Document is amended to reflect that:

Based upon the franchisor's financial condition, the Maryland Securities Commissioner has required a financial assurance. Therefore, all initial fees and payments owed by franchisees shall be deferred until the franchisor completes its pre-opening obligations under the franchise agreement.

Item 17 of the Franchise Disclosure Document is amended to include the following paragraph:

The general release required as a condition of renewal, sale, and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

Item 17 of the Franchise Disclosure Document is amended to include the following sentence:

A provision in the Franchise Agreement that provides for termination on your bankruptcy may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. Section 101 et seq.).

Item 17 of the Franchise Disclosure Document is modified to include the words:

“franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.”

Item 17 is amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within 3 years after the grant of the franchise.

All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
FOR THE STATE OF MARYLAND**

The HALOHEAT SAUNA SUITES™ Franchise Agreement between HaloHeat Franchising, LLC (“Franchisor”) and _____ (“Franchisee”) dated _____ (the “Agreement”) shall be amended by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement (the “State Addendum”):

MARYLAND LAW MODIFICATION

1. The Maryland Securities Division requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Maryland law, including the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, MD CODE ANN., BUS. REG. Sections 14-201 to 14-233 (2010 Repl. Vol. and Supp. 2010) (the “Law”). To the extent that this Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

a. The general release required as a condition of renewal, sale, and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Law.

b. All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

c. Franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Law.

d. Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within 3 years after the grant of the franchise.

2. Each provision of this State Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, with respect to each such provision, are met independent of this State Addendum. This State Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met.

3. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

<Signatures on Following Page>

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Franchisee on behalf of itself and its owners, acknowledges that it has read and understands the contents of this State Addendum, that it has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel, and that it intends to comply with this State Addendum and be bound thereby. The parties have duly executed and delivered this State Addendum to the Agreement on the date first set forth above.

HaloHeat Franchising, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

Name: Donna Jolly

Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT
FOR THE STATE OF MARYLAND**

The HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ Area Development Agreement between HaloHeat Franchising, LLC (“Franchisor”) and _____ (“Franchisee”) dated _____ (the “Agreement”) shall be amended by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement (the “State Addendum”):

MARYLAND LAW MODIFICATION

1. The Maryland Securities Division requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Maryland law, including the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, MD CODE ANN., BUS. REG. Sections 14-201 to 14-233 (2010 Repl. Vol. and Supp. 2010) (the “Law”). To the extent that this Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

a. The general release required as a condition of renewal, sale, and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Law.

b. All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

c. Franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Law.

d. Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within 3 years after the grant of the franchise.

2. Each provision of this State Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, with respect to each such provision, are met independent of this State Addendum. This State Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met.

3. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

<Signatures on Following Page>

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Franchisee on behalf of itself and its owners, acknowledges that it has read and understands the contents of this State Addendum, that it has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel, and that it intends to comply with this State Addendum and be bound thereby. The parties have duly executed and delivered this State Addendum to the Agreement on the date first set forth above.

HaloHeat Franchising, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

Name: Donna Jolly

Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FOR THE STATE OF MINNESOTA**

Item 13 of the Franchise Disclosure Document is amended to state that we will protect your right to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes of other commercial symbols (“Marks”) or indemnify you from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding the use of the Marks.

The following is added to Item 17 of the Franchise Disclosure Document:

Under Minnesota law and except in certain specified cases, HaloHeat Franchising, LLC must give you 90 days’ notice of termination with 60 days to cure. HaloHeat Franchising, LLC also must give you at least 180 days’ notice of its intention not to renew a franchise, and sufficient opportunity to recover the fair market value of the franchise as a going concern. To the extent that the Franchise Agreement is inconsistent with the Minnesota law, the Minnesota law will control.

To the extent that any condition, stipulation or provision contained in the Franchise Agreement (including any choice of law provision) purports to bind any person who, at the time of acquiring a franchise is a resident of Minnesota, or, in the case of a partnership or corporation, organized or incorporated under the laws of Minnesota, or purporting to bind a person acquiring any franchise to be operated in Minnesota to waive compliance with the Minnesota Franchises law, such condition, stipulation or provision may be void and unenforceable under the non-waiver provision of the Minnesota Franchises Law.

Minn. Stat. §80C.21 and Minn. Rule 2860.4400J. prohibit us from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or Franchise Agreement can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

Minn. Rule 2860.4400J. prohibits us from requiring you to consent to liquidated damages and prohibits waiver of a jury trial. If the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Minn. Rule, the provisions of the Franchise Agreement will be superseded by the Minn. Rule’s requirements and will have no force or effect.

Minn. Rule 2860.4400J. prohibits us from requiring you to assent to a general release. To the extent that the Franchise Agreement requires you to sign a general release as a condition of renewal or transfer, the Franchise Agreement will be considered amended to the extent necessary to comply with Minnesota law.

Minn. Rule 2860.4400J. prohibits us from requiring you to pay a termination fee. To the extent that the Franchise Agreement requires you to pay a termination fee, the provisions of the Franchise Agreement will be superseded by the Minn. Rule’s requirements and will have no force or effect.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
FOR THE STATE OF MINNESOTA**

The **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** Franchise Agreement between HaloHeat Franchising, LLC (“Franchisor”) and _____ (“Franchisee”) dated _____ (the “Agreement”) shall be amended by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement (the “State Addendum”):

MINNESOTA LAW MODIFICATION

1. The Commissioner of Commerce for the State of Minnesota requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Minnesota Franchise Act. Minn. Stat. Section 80C.01 et. seq., and the Rules and Regulations promulgated under the Act (collectively the “Franchise Act”). To the extent that the Agreement and/or Franchise Disclosure Document contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

a. The Minnesota Department of Commerce requires that franchisors indemnify Minnesota franchisees against liability to third parties resulting from claims by third parties that the franchisee’s use of the franchisor’s proprietary marks infringes trademark rights of the third party.

b. Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.14. Subds. 3, 4, and 5 requires, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given 90 days notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days notice for non-renewal of the franchise agreement. If the Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Franchise Act, the provisions of the Agreement shall be superseded by the Act’s requirements and shall have no force or effect.

c. If the Franchisee is required in the Agreement to execute a release of claims or to acknowledge facts that would negate or remove from judicial review any statement, misrepresentation or action that would violate the Franchise Act, such release shall exclude claims arising under the Franchise Act, and such acknowledgments shall be void with respect to claims under the Franchise Act.

d. If the Agreement requires that it be governed by the law of a State other than the State of Minnesota or arbitration or mediation, those provisions shall not in any way abrogate or reduce any rights of the Franchisee as provided for in the Franchise Act, including the right to submit matters to the jurisdiction of the courts of Minnesota.

e. Any provision that requires the Franchisee to consent to a claims period that differs from the applicable statute of limitations period under Minn. Stat. 80C.1, Subd. 5, may not be enforceable under Minnesota law.

2. Minn. Stat. 80C.21 and Minn. Rule 2860.4400J prohibit us from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or Agreement can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes Ch. 80C, including your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for in that law.

3. The Agreement and/or Franchise Disclosure Document is hereby amended to delete all referenced to Liquidated Damages (as defined) in violation of Minnesota law; provided, that no such deletion shall excuse Franchisee from liability for actual or other damages and the formula for Liquidated

Damages in the Agreement and/or Franchise Disclosure Document shall be admissible as evidence of actual damages.

4. To the extent required by Minnesota Law, the Agreement and/or Franchise Disclosure Document is amended to delete all references to a waiver of jury trial.

5. All sections of the Agreement and/or Franchise Disclosure Document referencing Franchisor's right to obtain injunctive relief are hereby amended to refer to Franchisor's right to seek to obtain such relief.

6. Each provision of this State Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of Minnesota Law applicable to the provision are met independent of this State Addendum. This State Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met.

7. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Franchisee on behalf of itself and its owners, acknowledges that it has read and understands the contents of this State Addendum, that it has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel, and that it intends to comply with this State Addendum and be bound thereby. The parties have duly executed and delivered this State Addendum to the Agreement on the date first set forth above.

HaloHeat Franchising, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Name: Donna Jolly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FOR THE STATE OF NEW YORK**

1. The following information is added to the cover page of the Franchise Disclosure Document:

INFORMATION COMPARING FRANCHISORS IS AVAILABLE. CALL THE STATE ADMINISTRATORS LISTED IN EXHIBIT A OR YOUR PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR SOURCES OF INFORMATION. REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE BY NEW YORK STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT NEW YORK STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. IF YOU LEARN THAT ANYTHING IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS UNTRUE, CONTACT THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AND NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LAW, INVESTOR PROTECTION BUREAU, 28 LIBERTY STREET, 21ST FLOOR, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10005. THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. HOWEVER, THE FRANCHISOR CANNOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE TO ACCEPT TERMS WHICH ARE LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

2. The following is added at the end of Item 3:

Except as provided above, with regard to the franchisor, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2, or an affiliate offering franchises under the franchisor's principal trademark:

A. No such party has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.

B. No such party has pending actions, other than routine litigation incidental to the business, which are significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations.

C. No such party has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the 10 year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise, antifraud, or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations.

D. No such party is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State, or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity

as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

3. The following is added to the end of Item 4:

Neither the franchisor, its affiliate, its predecessor, officers, or general partner during the 10-year period immediately before the date of the offering circular: (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code; or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code during or within 1 year after that officer or general partner of the franchisor held this position in the company or partnership.

4. The following is added to the end of Item 5:

The initial franchise fee constitutes part of our general operating funds and will be used as such in our discretion.

5. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(c), titled “**Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend,**” and Item 17(m), entitled “**Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer**”:

However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; it being the intent of this provision that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied.

6. The following language replaces the “Summary” section of Item 17(d), titled “**Termination by franchisee**”:

You may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law.

7. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” section of Item 17(j), titled “**Assignment of contract by franchisor**”:

However, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who in good faith and judgment of the franchisor, is willing and financially able to assume the franchisor’s obligations under the Franchise Agreement.

8. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(v), titled “**Choice of forum**”, and Item 17(w), titled “**Choice of law**”:

The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or upon the franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
FOR THE STATE OF NEW YORK**

The HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ Franchise Agreement between HaloHeat Franchising, LLC (“Franchisor”) and _____ (“Franchisee”) dated _____ (the “Agreement”) shall be amended by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement (the “State Addendum”):

NEW YORK LAW MODIFICATION

1. The New York Department of Law requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with New York law, including the General Business Law, Article 33, Sections 680 to 695 (1989). To the extent that the Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

a. Release. If Franchisee is required to execute a release of claims, as provided in Article 2(B) of the Franchise Agreement, or to acknowledge facts that would negate or remove from judicial review any statement, misrepresentation or action that would violate the General Business Law, regulation, rule or order under the Law, such release shall exclude claims arising under the New York General Business Law, Article 33, Sections 680 to 695 and the regulations promulgated thereunder, and such acknowledgments shall be void. It is the intent of this provision that non-waiver provisions of Sections 687.4 and 687.5 of the General Business Law be satisfied.

b. Governing Law. Article 21(A) of the Franchise Agreement is amended by adding the following sentence at the end of such Article: “The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or upon the franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.”

c. Termination by Franchisee. Article 9 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to add the following sentence at the end of the Article: “Notwithstanding anything contained in this Article 9 to the contrary, Franchisee may terminate the Franchise Agreement on any grounds available by law.”

d. Renewal, Extension, Approval of Transfer. Article 2 and Article 17 are amended by adding the following: “However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the general Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; it being the intent of this provision that the non-waiver provisions of the General business Law sections 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied.”

e. Assignment. Article 17 is amended by adding the following sentence at the end of the Article: “However, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who in good faith and judgment of the Franchisor, is willing and financially able to assume the Franchisor’s obligations under the Franchise Agreement.”

2. Each provision of this State Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of New York General Business Law, with respect to each such provision are met independent of this State Addendum. This State Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met.

3. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Franchisee on behalf of itself and its owners, acknowledges that it has read and understands the contents of this State Addendum, that it has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel, and that it intends to comply with this State Addendum and be bound thereby. The parties have duly executed and delivered this State Addendum to the Agreement on the date first set forth above.

HaloHeat Franchising, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

Name: Donna Jolly

Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FOR THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA**

The North Dakota Securities Commissioner has held the following to be unfair, unjust, or inequitable to North Dakota franchisees (Section 51-19-09, N.D.C.C.):

- A. Restrictive Covenants: Franchise Disclosure Documents which disclose the existence of covenants restricting competition contrary to Section 9-08-06, N.D.C.C., without further disclosing that such covenants will be subject to this statute.
- B. Situs of Arbitration Proceedings: Franchise agreements providing that the parties must agree to arbitrate disputes at a location that is remote from the site of the franchisee's business.
- C. Restriction on Forum: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the jurisdiction of courts outside of North Dakota.
- D. Liquidated Damages and Termination Penalties: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to liquidated damages or termination penalties.
- E. Applicable Laws: Franchise agreements which specify that any claims arising under the North Dakota franchise law will be governed by the laws of a state other than North Dakota.
- F. Waiver of Trial by Jury: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the waiver of a trial by jury.
- G. Waiver of Exemplary and Punitive Damages: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages.
- H. General Release: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to execute a general release of claims as a condition of renewal or transfer of a franchise.
- I. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
FOR THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA**

The **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** Franchise Agreement between HaloHeat Franchising, LLC (“Franchisor”) and _____ (“Franchisee”) dated _____ (the “Agreement”) shall be amended by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement (the “State Addendum”):

NORTH DAKOTA LAW MODIFICATION

1. The North Dakota Securities Commissioner requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with North Dakota law, including the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, North Dakota Century Code Annotated Chapter 51-19, Sections 51-19-01 to 51-19-17 (1995). To the extent that the Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

a. If the Franchisee is required in the Agreement to execute a release of claims or to acknowledge facts that would negate or remove from judicial review any statement, misrepresentation or action that would violate the Law, or a rule or order under the Law, such release shall exclude claims arising under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, and such acknowledgments shall be void with respect to claims under the Law.

b. Covenants not to compete during the term of and upon termination or expiration of the Agreement are enforceable only under certain conditions according to North Dakota Law. If the Agreement contains a covenant not to compete which is inconsistent with North Dakota Law, the covenant may be unenforceable.

c. If the Agreement requires litigation to be conducted in a forum other than the State of North Dakota, the requirement is void with respect to claims under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

d. If the Agreement requires that it be governed by the law of a state other than the State of North Dakota, to the extent that such law conflicts with North Dakota Law, North Dakota Law will control.

e. If the Agreement requires mediation or arbitration to be conducted in a forum other than the State of North Dakota, the requirement may be unenforceable under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law. Arbitration involving a franchise purchased in the State of North Dakota must be held either in a location mutually agreed upon prior to the arbitration or if the parties cannot agree on a location, the location will be determined by the arbitrator.

f. If the Agreement requires payment of a termination penalty, the requirement may be unenforceable under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

g. Any provision that provides that the parties waive their right to a jury trial may not be enforceable under North Dakota law.

h. Any provision that provides that Franchisee consent to a waiver of punitive and exemplary damages may not be enforceable under North Dakota law.

i. Any provision that requires Franchisee to consent to a claims period that differs from the applicable statute of limitations period under North Dakota law may not be enforceable under North Dakota law.

2. Each provision of this State Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, with respect to each such provision are met independent of this State Addendum. This State Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met.

3. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Franchisee on behalf of itself and its owners, acknowledges that it has read and understands the contents of this State Addendum, that it has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel, and that it intends to comply with this State Addendum and be bound thereby. The parties have duly executed and delivered this State Addendum to the Agreement on the date first set forth above.

HaloHeat Franchising, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Name: Donna Jolly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
FOR THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND**

The HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ Franchise Agreement between HaloHeat Franchising, LLC (“Franchisor”) and _____ (“Franchisee”) dated _____ (the “Agreement”) shall be amended by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement (the “State Addendum”):

RHODE ISLAND LAW MODIFICATIONS

1. The Rhode Island Securities Division requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Rhode Island law, including the Franchise Investment Act, R.I. Gen. Law Tit. 19 Ch. 28.1 Sections 19-28.1-1 to 19-28.1-34. To the extent that this Agreement contains provisions that re inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

a. If this Agreement requires litigation to be conducted in a forum other than the State of Rhode Island, the requirement is void with respect to any claims brought under Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act Sec. 19-21.1-14.

b. If this Agreement requires that it be governed by a state’s law, other than the State of Rhode Island, to the extent that such law conflicts with Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act it is void under Section 19-28.1-14.

c. If Franchisee is required in this Agreement to execute a release of claims or to acknowledge facts that would negate or remove from judicial review any statement, misrepresentation or action that would violate the Act, or a rule or order under the Act, such release shall exclude claims arising under the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, and such acknowledgments shall be void with respect to claims under the Act.

2. Each provision of this State Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, with respect to each such provision are met independent of this State Addendum. This State Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met.

3. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

<Signatures on Following Page>

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Franchisee on behalf of itself and its owners, acknowledges that it has read and understands the contents of this State Addendum, that it has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel, and that it intends to comply with this State Addendum and be bound thereby. The parties have duly executed and delivered this State Addendum to the Agreement on the date first set forth above.

HaloHeat Franchising, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Name: Donna Jolly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FOR THE STATE OF VIRGINIA**

1. In recognition of the restrictions contained in Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, Item 17.h. of the Franchise Disclosure Document for HaloHeat Franchising, LLC is supplemented by the following:

“Under Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any ground for default or termination stated in the franchise agreement does not constitute “reasonable cause,” as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.”

“No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.”

“Any securities offered or sold by the Investor Franchisee as part of the HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ Franchise must either be registered or exempt from registration under Section 13.1-514 of the Virginia Securities Act.”

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FOR THE STATE OF WASHINGTON**

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.

RCW 19.100.180 may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.

Any acknowledgement, release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee may not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, RCW 19.100 and the rules adopted thereunder except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflict with these limitations are void and unenforceable in Washington.

RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

The franchisor may use the services of franchise brokers to assist in selling franchises. A franchise broker represents the franchisor and is paid a fee for referring prospects to the franchisor and/or selling the franchise. Do not rely only on the information provided by a franchise broker about a franchise. Do your own investigation by contacting the franchisor's current and former franchisees to ask them about their experience with the franchisor.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
FOR THE STATE OF WASHINGTON**

The **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** Franchise Agreement between HaloHeat Franchising, LLC (“Franchisor”) and _____ (“Franchisee”) dated _____ (the “Agreement”) shall be amended by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement (the “State Addendum”):

WASHINGTON LAW MODIFICATIONS

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.

RCW 19.100.180 may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.

Any acknowledgement, release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee may not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, RCW 19.100 and the rules adopted thereunder except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the franchisor’s reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee’s earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor’s earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflict with these limitations are void and unenforceable in Washington.

RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

The franchisor may use the services of franchise brokers to assist in selling franchises. A franchise broker represents the franchisor and is paid a fee for referring prospects to the franchisor and/or selling the franchise. Do not rely only on the information provided by a franchise broker about a franchise. Do your own investigation by contacting the franchisor's current and former franchisees to ask them about their experience with the franchisor.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Franchisee on behalf of itself and its owners, acknowledges that it has read and understands the contents of this State Addendum, that it has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel, and that it intends to comply with this State Addendum and be bound thereby. The parties have duly executed and delivered this State Addendum to the Agreement on the date first set forth above.

HaloHeat Franchising, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Name: Donna Jolly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT
FOR THE STATE OF WASHINGTON**

The HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ Area Development Agreement between HaloHeat Franchising, LLC (“Franchisor”) and _____ (“Franchisee”) dated _____ (the “Agreement”) shall be amended by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement (the “State Addendum”):

WASHINGTON LAW MODIFICATIONS

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.

RCW 19.100.180 may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.

Any acknowledgement, release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee may not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, RCW 19.100 and the rules adopted thereunder except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the franchisor’s reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee’s earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor’s earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflict with these limitations are void and unenforceable in Washington.

RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Franchisee on behalf of itself and its owners, acknowledges that it has read and understands the contents of this State Addendum, that it has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel, and that it intends to comply with this State Addendum and be bound thereby. The parties have duly executed and delivered this State Addendum to the Agreement on the date first set forth above.

HaloHeat Franchising, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Name: Donna Jolly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

**ADDENDUM TO
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
FOR THE STATE OF WISCONSIN**

The HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™ Franchise Agreement between HaloHeat Franchising, LLC (“Franchisor”) and _____ (“Franchisee”) dated _____ (the “Agreement”) shall be amended by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement (the “State Addendum”):

WISCONSIN LAW MODIFICATIONS

1. Notwithstanding anything that may be contained in the body of the Franchise Agreement to the contrary, the Agreement is hereby amended to add the following provision:

For all franchises sold in the State of Wisconsin, the Company will provide Franchisee at least 90 days’ prior written notice of termination, cancellation, nonrenewal or substantial change in competitive circumstances. The notice will state all the reasons for termination, cancellation, nonrenewal or substantial change in competitive circumstances and will provide that Franchisee have 60 days in which to rectify any claimed deficiency. If the deficiency is rectified within 60 days, the notice will be void. These notice requirements shall not apply if the reason for termination, cancellation or nonrenewal is insolvency, the occurrence of an assignment for the benefit of creditors or bankruptcy. If the reason for termination, cancellation, nonrenewal or substantial change in competitive circumstances is nonpayment of sums due under the franchise, Franchisee will be entitled to written notice of such default and will have not less than 10 days in which to remedy such default from the date of delivery or posting of such notice.

2. Ch. 135, Stats., the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, supersedes any provisions of this Agreement or a related document between the Company and Franchisee inconsistent with the Law.

3. Each provision of this State Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of Washington law, with respect to each such provision are met independent of this State Addendum. This State Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met.

4. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

<Signatures on Following Page>

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Franchisee on behalf of itself and its owners, acknowledges that it has read and understands the contents of this State Addendum, that it has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel, and that it intends to comply with this State Addendum and be bound thereby. The parties have duly executed and delivered this State Addendum to the Agreement on the date first set forth above.

HaloHeat Franchising, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Name: Donna Jolly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT J TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

This Non-Disclosure Agreement (“Agreement”) is made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20____ (the “Effective Date”) by and between HaloHeat Franchising, LLC, with an address of 4250 North Drinkwater Blvd., #300, Scottsdale, AZ 85251 (“Disclosing Party”), and _____, with an address of _____ (“Receiving Party”).

RECITALS

A. WHEREAS, Disclosing Party is the franchisor of the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** franchise system;

B. WHEREAS, Receiving Party is a prospective franchisee of Disclosing Party and wishes to learn more information about the **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** franchise system;

C. WHEREAS, as part of considering whether to purchase a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** franchise, the Receiving Party may receive access to and review certain trade secrets and confidential information of the Disclosing Party. As a condition to receiving such information, the Receiving Party agrees to treat confidentially such information and any other information which Disclosing Party furnishes to Receiving Party or to which Receiving Party is afforded access.

NOW, THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, it is hereby agreed that:

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. Recitals. The recitals contained herein are true and correct and are incorporated herein by reference.

2. Confidential Information. As used in this Agreement, “Confidential Information” means and includes any and all information, data, documents or materials provided or made available by the Disclosing Party to the Receiving Party, in whatever form (*e.g.*, printed, written, oral, recorded, electronic, etc.) and by whatever mode (*e.g.*, company presentation, slide show, video, film, facility tour, meeting, interview, telephone conference or call, e-mail, provision of documents, etc.) in which it is communicated, recorded or maintained, that contains or otherwise reflects information concerning the Disclosing Party, its affiliates or its business, including but not limited to, its and its affiliates’ operations, plans, designs, layouts, specifications, procedures, formulas, programs, technology, markets, services, products, prospects, employees, owners, customers, suppliers, partners, or financial condition. The term “Confidential Information” also includes all manuals of the Disclosing Party, reports, analyses, memos, notes or other information prepared or otherwise obtained by the Receiving Party which are based on or derived from, or which contain or reflect, any Confidential Information, regardless of the form in which such information is communicated, recorded or maintained.

Confidential Information shall not include information otherwise described above that the Receiving Party can establish: (a) is or becomes generally available to or known by the public (other than as a result of a disclosure directly or indirectly by the Receiving Party or any of its employees, agents or advisors); (b) is or becomes available to the Receiving Party or any of its employees, agents or advisors on a non-confidential basis from a source other than the Disclosing Party, provided that such source is not and was not bound by a confidentiality and/or non-disclosure agreement with, or have other similar obligations to,

the Disclosing Party; or (c) has been independently acquired or developed by the Receiving Party or any of its employees, agents or advisors without violating any of its obligations under this Agreement.

3. Confidentiality. The Confidential Information shall be held and treated by the Receiving Party in utmost and strictest confidence. The Confidential Information shall not, without the prior written consent of the Disclosing Party, be disclosed by the Receiving Party in any manner whatsoever, in whole or in part. The Confidential Information shall not be used by the Receiving Party other than for the specific purpose of considering whether to purchase a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** franchise. The Receiving Party agrees to restrict circulation of Confidential Information within its own organization to those partners and advisors who need to receive such Confidential Information in order for the Receiving Party to decide whether he or she will purchase a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** franchise. Each partner or advisor of the Receiving Party to whom Confidential Information is disclosed shall be obligated to hold said information in confidence and otherwise to comply with the terms of this Agreement. The Receiving Party shall diligently monitor all access to Confidential Information, and upon request by the Disclosing Party, the Receiving Party shall promptly furnish a list of individuals with access to the Confidential Information.

In the event that the Receiving Party becomes legally compelled or required to disclose any of the Confidential Information to a third party by order of a court or other authority of competent jurisdiction, the Receiving Party shall provide the Disclosing Party with notice as far in advance as practicable so that the Disclosing Party may seek a protective order or other appropriate remedy and/or waive compliance with the provisions of this Agreement, in the sole discretion of the Disclosing Party. In any event, the Receiving Party will furnish only that portion of the Confidential Information which it is legally required to furnish. The Receiving Party shall immediately advise the Disclosing Party in writing if it learns of any unauthorized use or disclosure of Confidential Information by the Receiving Party, its employees, agents or advisors.

4. Ownership and Return of Information. The parties acknowledge and agree that all Confidential Information disclosed is confidential and proprietary to the Disclosing Party and shall remain the exclusive property of the Disclosing Party. At the request of the Disclosing Party, the Receiving Party shall promptly return or destroy any and all Confidential Information including all copies thereof, on any storage medium whatsoever, in its possession or in the possession of any of its employees, agents or advisors and will not retain any copies or other reproductions in whole or in part of such material.

5. Remedies. The parties acknowledge that unauthorized disclosure or use of the Confidential Information may cause the Disclosing Party irreparable harm and significant injury that may be difficult to ascertain. Accordingly, the parties understand and agree that, in addition to any other rights including the right to damages, the Disclosing Party shall be entitled to equitable relief, including injunction, in the event of any breach of this Agreement. The Receiving Party shall be responsible and held liable for any breach of this Agreement by its employees, agents, contractors or other representatives.

6. Representations. The Receiving Party understands and agrees that the Disclosing Party, nor its affiliates, agents, advisors or representatives: (i) have made or make any representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of the Confidential Information (or any portion thereof); or (ii) shall have any liability whatsoever to the Receiving Party (or any of its employees, partners, agents, representatives or affiliates) relating to or resulting from any errors in, or omissions from, the Confidential Information, unless otherwise set forth in a separate written agreement between the parties.

7. Survival. The confidentiality provisions of this Agreement shall survive and apply whether or not the Receiving Party purchases a **HALOHEAT SAUNA STUDIOS™** franchise and enters into a franchise agreement.

8. Miscellaneous

a. Binding Effect. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and assigns. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Receiving Party shall not assign its rights or obligations under this Agreement.

b. Non-waiver. No delay or failure by either party to exercise any right under this Agreement, and no partial or single exercise of that right, shall constitute a waiver of that or any other right, unless otherwise expressly provided herein. No waiver of any provisions of this Agreement shall be effective unless it is in writing, signed by the party against whom it is asserted and any such written waiver shall only be applicable to the specific instance to which it relates and shall not be deemed to be a continuing or future waiver.

c. Attorney's Fees, Costs and Expenses. In any action or proceeding to enforce this Agreement, including any appeals or post judgment proceedings, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party the reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs, filing fees, publication costs and other expenses incurred by the prevailing party in connection therewith.

d. Venue, Jurisdiction and Governing Law. The Agreement shall be interpreted, construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Illinois. Venue for any litigation involving or relating to this Agreement shall be DuPage County, Illinois. The parties agree to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state courts in DuPage County, Illinois or the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Illinois for any such litigation.

e. Rule of Construction. The terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement are the product of mutual draftsmanship and/or review by the parties hereto, each having the opportunity to be represented by counsel. Any ambiguities in this Agreement or any agreement prepared or to be prepared pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement shall not be construed against any one party because of the draftsmanship. The Agreement shall be interpreted in a neutral fashion consistent with the intent of the parties as stated herein.

f. Notices. Any notice, request, demand, instruction, or other communication to be given to any party to this Agreement, shall be in writing and shall be sent either by: registered or certified mail; hand delivery; by Federal Express or other reputable courier service, and shall be deemed delivered upon receipt of said notice. Unless and until written notice of a change of address is given in writing and received, the addresses as provided in the first paragraph hereof shall be deemed to continue in effect for all purposes. The addresses for the purposes of this section may be changed by giving written notice hereunder.

g. Modification of Agreement and Merger. This Agreement, including any exhibits attached hereto and made part hereof, constitutes the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may not be supplemented, modified or revised in any manner except by a single writing signed by all parties hereto, no additional consideration required. There are no prior or contemporaneous oral promises, representations or agreements not set forth herein inducing entry into this Agreement and all prior negotiations, discussions, statements and representations are merged into this Agreement. The provisions of this paragraph cannot be modified by conduct, oral agreement or written agreement, unless signed by all parties hereto.

h. Authority to Sign. By signing this Agreement, each party represents and warrants to all other parties that its execution of this Agreement is duly authorized in accordance with applicable

laws relating to such parties, that this Agreement is fully enforceable according to its terms against such executing party and that the individual executing on any corporation's behalf has the requisite power and authority to do so.

i. Severability. If at any time any provision of this Agreement is deemed to contravene any provision of Local, State or Federal law, said provision shall be deemed amended to conform to such law or be considered null and void. All other provisions of this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect. If any provision of this Agreement is at any time rendered invalid, the enforceability of the remaining portions of this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the date first written above.

DISCLOSING PARTY:
HaloHeat Franchising, LLC,
an Illinois limited liability company

RECEIVING PARTY:

By: _____
Name: Donna Jolly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

**EXHIBIT K TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
STATE EFFECTIVE DATES**

The following states have franchise laws that require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the state, or be exempt from registration: California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, and Wisconsin.

This document is effective and may be used in the following states, where the document is filed, registered or exempt from registration, as of the Effective Date stated below:

State	Effective Date
California	Not Registered
Hawaii	Not Registered
Illinois	PENDING
Indiana	Not Registered
Maryland	Not Registered
Michigan	Not Registered
Minnesota	Not Registered
New York	Not Registered
North Dakota	Not Registered
Rhode Island	Not Registered
South Dakota	Not Registered
Virginia	Not Registered
Washington	Not Registered
Wisconsin	March 5, 2025

Other states may require registration, filing, or exemption of a franchise under other laws, such as those that regulate the offer and sale of business opportunities or seller-assisted marketing plans.

**EXHIBIT L TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
RECEIPTS**

RECEIPT

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If HaloHeat Franchising, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale or grant. New York and Rhode Island require that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan requires that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If HaloHeat Franchising, LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and the state agency listed on Exhibit A.

The name, principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering the franchise:

Donna Jolly; 3015 East New York Street, Ste A2-214, Aurora, IL 60504; (331) 300-2143

Issuance date: March 5, 2025

HaloHeat Franchising, LLC authorizes the respective state agencies identified on Exhibit A to receive service of process for it in the particular state.

I received a disclosure document dated March 5, 2025, that included the following Exhibits:

A.	State Agencies/Agents for Service of Process	G.	Financial Statements
B.	Franchise Agreement and Exhibits	H.	Manual Table of Contents
C.	Area Development Agreement	I.	State Addenda to Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement
D.	List of Current Franchisees and Area Developers	J.	Non-Disclosure Agreement
E.	List of Former Franchisees and Area Developers	K.	State Effective Dates
F.	Sample General Release	L.	Receipts

Date: _____
(Do not leave blank)

Signature of Prospective Franchisee

Proposed Location: _____
(city/state)

Print Name: _____

You may return the signed receipt either by signing, dating, and mailing it to HaloHeat Franchising, LLC, Attn: Donna Jolly; 3015 East New York Street, Ste A2-214, Aurora, IL 60504; (331) 300-2143, or by emailing a copy of the signed and dated receipt to HaloHeat Franchising, LLC at contact@haloheatfranchising.com.

RECEIPT

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If HaloHeat Franchising, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale or grant. New York and Rhode Island require that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan requires that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If HaloHeat Franchising, LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and the state agency listed on Exhibit A.

The name, principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering the franchise:

Donna Jolly; 3015 East New York Street, Ste A2-214, Aurora, IL 60504; (331) 300-2143

Issuance date: March 5, 2025

HaloHeat Franchising, LLC authorizes the respective state agencies identified on Exhibit A to receive service of process for it in the particular state.

I received a disclosure document dated March 5, 2025, that included the following Exhibits:

A.	State Agencies/Agents for Service of Process	G.	Financial Statements
B.	Franchise Agreement and Exhibits	H.	Manual Table of Contents
C.	Area Development Agreement	I.	State Addenda to Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement
D.	List of Current Franchisees and Area Developers	J.	Non-Disclosure Agreement
E.	List of Former Franchisees and Area Developers	K.	State Effective Dates
F.	Sample General Release	L.	Receipts

Date: _____
(Do not leave blank)

Signature of Prospective Franchisee

Proposed Location: _____
(city/state)

Print Name:

You may return the signed receipt either by signing, dating, and mailing it to HaloHeat Franchising, LLC, Attn: Donna Jolly; 3015 East New York Street, Ste A2-214, Aurora, IL 60504; (331) 300-2143, or by emailing a copy of the signed and dated receipt to HaloHeat Franchising, LLC at contact@haloheatfranchising.com.